# Advanced Civ

Mod for BtS 3.19

version 0.91b

8 January 2018

by Georg W. (firpo)

# **User Manual**

AdvCiv is a modpack for advanced players, building on karadoc's K-Mod. AdvCiv does not add content, and, so far, makes few balance changes apart from changes to the Al. It hasn't been tested for multiplayer. For questions, comments and current activities, please visit the development thread on CivFanatics.

## Installation

To install AdvCiv, copy the unzipped AdvCiv folder into <code>Beyond the Sword\Mods</code> under <code>Program Files</code>. When the mod is loaded for the first time, it creates a folder <code>My Games\Beyond the Sword\AdvCiv</code> for the <code>BUG</code> settings. You'll have to remove this folder manually to fully uninstall AdvCiv.

The above assumes a BtS installation from optical disc on Windows 8 or earlier, though I understand that it works the same way with the GOG.com edition and on Windows 10. Steam users may have to revert to the Game Spy version in order to run any mods, and the Mods folder should be in Steamapps\Common\Sid Meier's Civilization IV Beyond the Sword\Beyond the Sword. There is, apparently, no way to play this mod on macOS.

To start the mod through a Windows shortcut, create a shortcut to Civ4BeyondSword.exe, open the shortcut's file properties, and add a space and mod=\AdvCiv to the Target field.

# **Mod components**

- <u>UWAI</u>: Utility-Based War AI. Rewrite of the AI parts dealing with decisions on war and peace. Based on a single function to evaluate the utility of any war plan, whether it's hypothetical, in preparation or ongoing. The new AI is more consistent, more adjustable and much more complex.
- <u>DDiplo</u>: Dynamic Al Diplo. Revision of Al relations modifiers, aimed, in part, at making it easier to reconcile after a war. Makes it harder to get the Al attitude to "pleased".
- <u>BBarb</u>: Better Barbarians. An overhaul of all things Barbarian. Barbarian activity increases gradually until 67% of a continent is settled; fewer Barbarians on poor-yield tiles; creation rate adjusted to game speed; land units can spawn aboard Galleys; fogbusting nerfed; Great Wall reworked; more plausible development on all-barbarian continents (e.g. Terra map).
- <u>Immortal Culture</u>: Culture of dead civs stays in the game and can cause anger and revolts. Revolts can occur in any cities, not just near a border. Shortened occupation countdown in conquered cities, but the countdown decreases only probabilistically based on the strength of the occupying force.
- <u>K-Mod</u> by karadoc: substantial AI improvements (incl. <u>BBAI</u>); usability improvements (incl. <u>BUG</u>, which in turn includes <u>Civ4lerts</u>, <u>reminder</u>, <u>Exotic Foreign Advisor</u> and several optional advisor screens); bugfixes (incl. the <u>unofficial patch</u>); improved developer tools (<u>AIAutoPlay</u>, <u>Civ Changer</u>); performance tweaks; minor balance changes (several from <u>PIG</u>, incl. <u>Lead From Behind</u>); practically no flavor changes other than <u>Actual Quotes</u>. As far as I can tell, the main BBAI contributors are jdog, EmperorFool, Afforess, Fuyu and LunarMongoose. For credits for BUG, see the BUG help file (Alt + Ctrl + O in game).
- Show Hidden Attitude Mod by DaveMcW
- My own changes and fixes in the spirit of K-Mod; see chapter <u>Misc. changes</u>.
- <u>SPaH</u>: Start Points as Handicap. Game option that gives an Advanced Start to the Al civs, but not to the human civs. Start points can also be assigned unequally to the Al civs; the mod then places the civs with the most points the farthest away from the human civs initially.
- R&F: Rise and Fall. Game option that divides the game into chapters; you take control
  of a different civ in each chapter. A score is awarded after each chapter based on how
  the standing of your civ has changed. The overall objective is to maximize the total of
  the awarded scores.
- PerfectMongoose map script (v3.2; main authors: Cephalo and LunarMongoose)
- Blue Marble "light": Altered terrain textures that are easier on the eyes; based on Kai Fiebach's <u>Blue Marble</u>, but closer to the original textures. (<u>screenshot</u>)

To enable UWAI, leave the "Aggressive AI" option disabled. For players unfamiliar with K-Mod, I've written a <u>chapter</u> summarizing the gameplay changes. I also recommend taking a look at the chapter on <u>Start Points as Handicap</u> before using that option. Other than that, I haven't made any *fundamental* changes. Still, some BtS tactics will not work as well in AdvCiv. All major changes are listed in the following. Most of the AI and UI changes are low-key though, and only covered by the (extensive) <u>changelog</u> after the last chapter. I've assigned an id to each batch of changes; when an id is mentioned, there's always a link to further details and rationales in the changelog.

The components written by me (UWAI, BBarb, DDiplo, Immortal Culture, SPaH and R&F) are not available as separate mods, except for an <u>earlier version</u> of SPaH.

# **Utility-Based War Al**

UWAI is enabled by default, but players who prefer the K-Mod AI, can use the "Aggressive AI (K-Mod)" option on the Custom Game screen to disable UWAI; that option also enables the Aggressive AI mode. There aren't separate options for UWAI and Aggressive AI because UWAI doesn't have an aggressive or non-aggressive mode (see also change 019), and the K-Mod AI is notoriously belligerent with and without Aggressive AI. (K-Mod without Aggressive AI can still be configured in GlobalDefines\_advc.xml.) The K-Mod AI is probably the better choice for team games; UWAI should, in principle, work too, but these types of games haven't been given much thought and hardly any testing.

The table below shows the major differences between UWAI and BtS/K-Mod. I've written briefly about differences between K-Mod and BtS with regard to decisions on war and peace <a href="here">here</a> on the CFC forums (and <a href="here">here</a> only about BtS).

UWAI BtS/K-Mod

Military analysis: UWAI predicts how ongoing and hypothetical wars might develop in the medium-term, i.e. over the next 25 to 50 turns. The projection is based on power ratings for various military branches, namely the army (land and air units available for offensives). home guard (only available for defense), fleet (sea units), logistics (cargo ships) and nukes. Simulates military build-up (based on estimated per-turn production), clashes of army stacks. naval landings and attempted conquests of specific cities. The outcomes include cities lost and conquered by the various war parties, invested production and lost military power. These predictions aren't intended to be accurate; they only need to be plausible enough to result in plausible AI behavior.

The BtS military analysis simply compares present power ratings. Each civ has a single power rating, i.e. land and sea units aren't distinguished. K-Mod adds a projection of military build-up.

**Power**: Power ratings are based on per-unit military power values that are, essentially, computed as combat strength raised to the power of 1.7. E.g. Swordsman has about 21 power and Cuirassier 93; this value also accounts for the faster movement and other useful abilities of Cuirassiers.

Caveat: The power graph on the Info screen is still based on BtS power ratings.

Power values are usually equal to combat strength values; e.g. two Swordsmen count as much as one Cuirassier. That is, BtS underestimates the power of technologically advanced units.

The **evaluation** of the expected military outcomes is broken down into 26 aspects, each dealing with one specific reason for war (e.g. greed for conquered assets or loathing for a war opponent) or against (e.g. diplomatic ill will or invested production). The result of the evaluation is a utility value indicating how worthwhile the war (plan) in question is.

The AI considers attitude, military power, geographical proximity and victory strategies. These factors are combined in an arcane manner by a function called startWarVal.

Peace is evaluated separately by the endwarval function, which is based on war successes, finances and the tactical situation, i.e. very different from startWarVal.

K-Mod has expanded startWarVal, but it's still inconsistent with endWarVal, leading to war-peace oscillation, and too ad hoc for this important part of the AI.

War plans are fully **re-evaluated** each turn while in preparation, and canceled if they no longer appear worthwhile. The target of a war plan can change during preparations.

War plans in prepration are only canceled in exceptional circumstances. The target can't change.

The only necessary condition for beginning (and continuing) war preparations is a **positive** war utility. Attitude, power and proximity are all covered by the war utility computation and no longer work as hard requirements. That said, attitude has a particularly strong impact on war utility, so that a relatively peaceable leader like Saladin doesn't go to war against a civ that he is Pleased with unless there are unusually strong reasons for the war. Once preparations are concluded and war is imminent, it's too late for a change in attitude to stop the war.

Thresholds for attitude, power ratio and shared borders serve as necessary conditions for war; in particular, many Al leaders never start war preparations against civs they're Pleased with. (K-Mod ignores this restriction in some cases during the endgame.)

If war utility is positive, the AI begins war preparations with a per-turn probability based on personality and the utility value. As a result, the AI can be **quick to declare war** in response to another declaration of war or some rapid shift in power (e.g. after upgrading to Riflemen). The per-turn probability is based only on personality and attitude.

The AI **makes peace** if and only if war utility is negative or outweighed by reparations.

Apart from an endwarVal check, there are some special conditions for peace, such as having fought to a long draw or being alone in what had started as a dogpile war.

After a declaration of war, the AI **refuses to talk** for just one turn. After that, the AI can be contacted unless the price for peace would be more than the other side could pay.

The refuse-to-talk duration is based on Al personality and war success. Possible reparations don't play a role.

Exception: If war was declared at the request of a third party or through a defensive pact, the attacked AI civ refuses to talk to both war allies for the same duration as in BtS.

The AI doesn't consider war preparations when it's already in a war; K-Mod relaxes this restriction in the endgame. In both BtS and K-Mod, the AI can't be hired for war while already conducting or planning war.

The AI can start a war while already in another war. It's possible to hire an AI civ for war even if that AI civ is already preparing or fighting a war, but the price is usually prohibitive.

The AI refuses requests for starting a war regardless of war utility if either its attitude towards the proposed target is too high, or its attitude towards the sponsor is too low. (Such plans are too sensitive to even discuss with anyone who isn't a trusted partner.)

Otherwise, the necessary payment is computed based on war utility. If the result exceeds a threshold, the AI refuses to declare war, stating "We are afraid of their military might" if the power ratio is highly unfavorable, and "We have enough on our hands right now" otherwise. Thus, "enough on our hands" doesn't imply that the AI is already preparing another war.

AdvCiv shows an alert message (regardless of whether UWAI is enabled; change <u>210a</u>) when an AI leader becomes willing to discuss a sponsored war.

While the utility of a war plan against a human player is positive but small, and the AI hasn't begun war preparations yet, there's an increased probability of demands for **tribute** or a gift or a change of religion or civics.

UWAI continues to use almost all of the AI **personality** values from BtS. Many work differently, but, in most cases, to a similar effect.

For example, in UWAI, a high MaxWarNearby-PowerRatio leads to an optimistically biased military analysis, which can make an AI leader willing to start wars that he or she may well lose.

war while already conducting or planning war.

Same: "We couldn't betray close friends"

or "We don't like you enough".

The AI also refuses categorically if the power ratio is too unfavorable or when already preparing or fighting a war.

In BtS, if the trade screen says "enough on our hands", then the AI is definitely preparing a war. In K-Mod, other reasons for not wanting to start a war can block the enough-on-hands tell, and, unlike BUG, K-Mod does not show a fist icon on the scoreboard when an AI civ is preparing war; see karadoc's explanation here.

Tribute demands are made randomly against any disliked and militarily weaker human civ. Whether the AI is currently ready to start a war doesn't play a role.

Each AI leader has some 20 personality values affecting war and peace, set in CIV4LeaderHeadInfos.xml.

MaxWarNearbyPowerRatio is a threshold that rules out war if the military power ratio is too unfavorable.

Hiring war allies, granting or denying tribute, UN peacekeeping and some **other decisions** that imply war or peace are made based on war utility.

Separate heuristics for these decisions, based on some combination of power ratio and attitude.

Decisions about vassal agreements are still largely made by the K-Mod AI (with many adjustments; change <u>112</u>); ditto defensive pacts.

The AI is *more* willing to make peace when there are hostile units near its cities, but can't evaluate if these units actually pose a threat. This can be

Unless a city is clearly about to fall, the AI is *less* inclined to make peace when there are **enemy units near** its cities.

Positions of units have no bearing on whether the AI is willing to capitulate.

exploited for better peace deals.

This does not apply to capitulation; the Al capitulates only when faced with a threatening number of hostile units inside its borders (change 112b).

This is the only part of UWAI that cares about positions of units on the map. UWAI does not control *how* war is conducted, only *if*.

# **Dynamic Al Diplomacy** (DDiplo)

One very noticeable change is in the mapping from relations values to AI attitude:

Relations	≥ 10	≥ 4	< 4	≤ -2	≤ -8
AI attitude	Friendly	Pleased	Cautious	Annoyed	Furious

For comparison, in BtS, Cautious begins at -2, Pleased at +3 and Friendly at +10. However, DDiplo also turns the (hidden) -1 penalty to human-Al relations on Noble difficulty and above into a +1 bonus to Al-Al relations, meaning that, in effect, the thresholds for Pleased and Cautious stay the same and the threshold for Friendly is one lower than in BtS. To win an Al civ's vote for a Diplomacy victory, Friendly attitude is now required. (In BtS, +8 relations suffice.) Change id: <u>148</u>.

The following changes to relations modifiers should make diplomacy more consistent, more dynamic and less exploitable. Changes to vassal agreements are described at the end of the chapter.

- "Our mutual military struggle ...": A bonus of more than 1 now requires getting involved in the war, that is, to inflict or incur losses. The bonus decays over time. (In BtS, it's sufficient to be formally at war, and, once accumulated, the bonus stays for the rest of the game.) Fighting inside an ally's borders is especially effective at increasing the diplo bonus. Fighting barbarians inside another civ's borders counts too, even when there is no shared war. 130m
- "You agreed to come to our aid in wartime": Joining a war at the request of an AI civ results in a +1 relations bonus that is remembered for 100 turns on average. 130s
- When a war ally is brought in, the two allies automatically sign a 10-turn peace treaty.
   146
- "Years of peace" only start to count once a civ is met. 130a
- "You stopped trading with us": It's no longer possible to propose an embargo against

one's own trade partner; will first have to cancel those trades. The target of the embargo refuses to talk with both the civ that proposed the embargo, and the one that agreed to it. (Except when a master asks its vassal to stop trading.) The embargo severs even recent deals that couldn't otherwise be canceled. 130f

- "You made an arrogant demand" now only applies when a tribute demand is granted; no diplo penalty if the AI refuses to pay. However, if a player declares war on an AI civ that remembers having paid tribute, that civ and all AI civs it has met refuse tribute and help requests by the player for (on average) 80 turns. When an AI civ declares war, it forgets all tribute demands, i.e. it can be attacked without repercussions. <a href="mailto:1300">1300</a>
- "You press us too hard": There is always a chance that the AI refuses a request for a gift for no particular reason. A refused request is therefore not a reliable way to determine if the AI is preparing war against the player who makes the request. The AI is willing to grant a gift about every 30 turns (20 in BtS). <a href="#ref144">144</a>
- "You're getting ahead of us": Al civs dislike civs that are ranked slightly higher on the scoreboard, but not those ranked much higher. These rank-based modifiers work differently in BtS (and BtS hides them from the player). 130c
- "A first impression is a lasting one": Another hidden BtS modifier; this one remains static for the entire game. It is based on leader personalities and affects mostly inter-Al relations. DDiplo reduces the modifier a bit, specifically the impact of "peace weight", to make diplomacy less preordained. 130b
- "We oppose your ruthless expansionism": Having a high number of cities with foreign majority culture results in relations penalties from everyone. These penalties complement the ones for having vassals ("worried about our rivals being vassals to your empire"). <u>130w</u>
- "We would have nothing to gain": Al leaders are reluctant to sign Open Borders with civs that they haven't located yet (not a single revealed land tile). When pleased, most Al leaders sign Open Borders regardless of revealed tiles. <u>124</u>
- "Our Open Borders have brought our peoples together": The time that it takes to attain and increase this bonus depends on the distance and trade routes between the two peoples' cities. <u>130i</u>
- "All the years you have supplied us with resources": This can take many, many years if the recipient already has many resources. <u>149</u>
- All AI memory decays. For example, memory about how "you razed our cities" decays by one city every 60 turns on average (<u>130r</u>). The other decay times (no decay in BtS):

Memory type	Turns
"You razed our cities"	60
"You razed a holy city"	150
"Your spy was caught"	40
"You made an arrogant demand"	30
"You liberated our cities"	150
"You granted us independence"	10x30

Memory type	Turns
"You nuked us"	120
"You nuked our friends"	80
"You negotiated a trade embargo"	60
"You declared war on our friends"	120
"You brought in a war ally"	70
"You declared war on us"	150

 "You declared war on us" penalty reduced to -2 if the declaration of war is triggered by a defensive pact. <u>130y</u>

- "Our trade relations have been fair and forthright" and "You have traded with our worst enemies": No longer based (primarily) on how recently a civ was met, and more difficult to max out in the late game. Open Borders contribute to the enemy-trade penalty. <u>130p</u>
- "We are upset that you have signed Defensive Pacts with our rivals": Not if we like these rivals, or have our own defensive pacts with them, or if we're too weak to attack them anyway. Also no penalty for voluntary vassals ("our rivals being vassals to your empire") if we like those vassals. <u>130t</u>
- The AI refuses to sign a Defensive Pact if it was recently canceled (same mechanism as for canceled Open Borders). 130p
- "We care for our brothers and sisters of the faith"/ "You have wisely chosen your civics": If many civs share a religion or civic (e.g. Hereditary Rule), the relations bonuses are reduced. Conversely, the AI is more tolerant towards different religions if its own religion is shared by few. The AI only gets upset about another religion once it encounters a city with that religion. <a href="mailto:130x">130x</a>
- "You accepted our state religion/ favorite civic": The bonus applies only so long as the player keeps running that religion or civic. <u>145</u>
- The AI forgets actions of other civs, like "You gave us help", a little less randomly, whereas the tracking of e.g. "years of peace" or years of supplied resources is now a bit randomized. (In BtS, e.g. "years of peace" pay off after exactly 50 turns.) 130k/130i
- Got rid of some odd special cases: a civ being its own vassal's worst enemy; war-on-friend penalties in addition to war penalties when attacking a civ with vassals; deals not getting canceled despite soured relations; vassal tribute deals continuing after the vassal agreement has ended; becoming a civ's worst enemy by trading with their worst enemy; Open Borders signed right after a war ends. 130d/130h/133/130p/130r

AdvCiv eliminates most of the diplomatic drawbacks associated with **capitulated vassals** (change <u>130v</u>). They have Friendly attitude toward the master, share the master's attitude toward rivals (but no better than Cautious), can't be anyone's worst enemy and are ineligible as war targets and for elections (<u>014</u>). On the flip side, the master civ is now held responsible for grievances caused by its capitulated vassals, in particular, razed cities, border troubles and trades with someone's worst enemy. The master is not blamed for things that the vassal civ did prior to the vassal agreement, nor for the vassal's religion.

**Peacefully acquired vassals** still work as in BtS, i.e. as largely independent. I've tweaked the conditions under which an AI agrees to a vassal agreement though: civs only look for a master if they feel threatened – having fallen behind isn't reason enough (112). If a master civ fails to protect its voluntary vassal (35% territorial loss or nuked repeatedly), the vassal cancels the agreement (143). A vassal that gets close to a victory condition also cancels the vassal agreement (112).

When a vassal makes peace or breaks free, its memory about past war declarations is decreased. When a capitulated vassal is freed because its master capitulates, the freed vassal gives +2 "You granted us independence" to the master of its former master. Freed vassals automatically make peace with their liberator (though without signing a peace treaty). These changes should make it easier to have productive relations with former vassals after helping them break free. 130y

Happiness from vassals ("We influence other civilizations") is now only gained from voluntary vassals, and it's capped at +1.  $\underline{142}$ 

#### **Better Barbarians**

I've revised most aspects of Barbarians, mainly for improved game balance.

**Barbarian activity increases gradually**: The activity peak is reached when two thirds of a continent is claimed by cultural borders. This happens typically by the early Medieval era, which fits historically with the Migration Period in Europe and the Sixteen Kingdoms in China. In contrast, BtS Barbarians peak shortly after they first appear.

**Fewer Barbarians on low-yield tiles**: The number of Barbarians that appear on a continent is based on the number of (culturally) owned and unowned tiles; in BtS, all land tiles count equally. AdvCiv disregards tiles with 0 food yield, but adds 50% of the number of coastal tiles surrounding the continent. Thus, continents with large (arctic) deserts produce fewer Barbarians than in BtS, whereas snaky continents with long coasts produce more.

Barbarians can no longer appear on tiles with 0 food. They're less likely to appear on tiles with a total yield of 1, i.e. jungle and tundra, and more likely on all other tiles. The aim of this change is to help civs that are surrounded by poor land, and to disadvantage civs that have much good land to settle.

**"Fogbusting" nerfed**: In BtS, Barbarians can't appear within two tiles of any unit. This makes it easy to keep Barbarians at bay with just a few Warriors. AdvCiv removes this 2-tile restriction. That said, Barbarians still can't appear on tiles visible to any civ. So, fogbusting remains a useful tactic (ideally from hills for extra visibility), but covering the entire frontier is often infeasible.

**Adjustment for game speed**: The rate at which defeated Barbarians are replaced is now adjusted to the game speed setting. In BtS, Barbarians tend to be much more dangerous on slow settings than on fast ones; this should not be the case in AdvCiv.

**The Great Wall reworked**: TGW now has two out of the three following abilities depending on whether Barbarians are raging (RB), standard or disabled (no Barbarians, NB):

- +1 trade route in cities on the same continent except when playing with RB;
- prevents Barbarians from entering your borders on this continent except with NB;
- +100% emergence of Great Generals inside your cultural borders if RB or NB.

To match the flavor of the trade route ability, TGW generates **Great Merchant** points instead of Great Spy points. TGW now **requires Archery**, costs **250 production** instead of 150 and requires **two Walls** (i.e. Masonry is still required indirectly). The prerequisite Walls can be in arbitrary cities (like the Monuments for Statue of Zeus). The ability to shut out Barbarians for just 150 production (75 with Stone) is, in my estimation, too powerful when playing with RB, and it's useless with NB. The new abilities should be reasonably balanced for all Barbarian settings. As for the increased cost, bear in mind that Barbarians don't become a major threat until the Classical era in AdvCiv, so there is no need to build this wonder very early.

A high number of extra trade routes can incentivize city spam, therefore, TGW goes **obsolete with Corporation**, and I've taken this opportunity to weaken The **Great Lighthouse** (GLH): Now obsolete with Astronomy instead of Corporation. The **Colossus** goes obsolete with Chemistry instead of Astronomy.

Barbarian naval assaults: Barbarian land units can appear aboard Barbarian Galleys in the fog of war. Once a Galley has cargo, it moves towards some nearby city for a naval

assault. The units can also be dropped along the way, randomly, or in order to attack an unprotected non-combat unit. The intention is to make Barbarian Galleys harder to ignore, especially for civs without seafood at stake.

Barbarian sea units are now created for each continent separately, based on the number of surrounding coastal tiles. A low-profile change; for one thing, Barbarian ships no longer pile up near remote islands.

**Great General points (GGP) from Barbarians**: In BtS, up to 10 XP per unit can be gained from combat with Barbarians, but that XP doesn't translate into GGP. This is probably to disincentivize "farming" of Barbarians in tiles that are deliberately left unobserved. AdvCiv counts 50% of XP from Barbarians as GGP, rounded down. To avoid farming, XP from attacks on Barbarians is reduced to 75%. This results e.g. in only 1 XP and 0 GGP from a successful attack at 90% odds – no risk, no GGP.

**Animals (minor changes)**: There is now a "No Animals" option on the Custom Game screen, taking the place of the useless "No Espionage" option. "No Barbarians" still means that no animals appear. Patrolling animals now favor their native terrain and features; they still enter other tiles, but with a smaller probability. I took this idea from Mongoose SDK.

**New World Barbarians**: These changes only really affect maps like Terra that have initially unsettled continents.

- Barbarian cities begin to appear on continents without any civs earlier than they do in BtS. This way, a patchy network of Barbarian cities tends to be cover the New World by the time it is discovered; reminiscent of Sid Meier's Colonization. Since these cities produce lots of units by themselves, I've disabled the placement of (free) Barbarian units on continents without civs, and I've added a mechanism that disbands Barbarian units when a continent (or shelf) becomes too crowded. Barbarians act relatively peacefully so long as their cities on a continent outnumber those of all civs taken together. This gives civs settling the New World time to establish themselves before the Barbarians undertake concerted attacks.
- Barbarians now stop advancing technologically once they stop sharing a continent with any civ. This usually prevents the New World Barbarians from reaching the Medieval era. Once the New World is colonized, Barbarian research catches up quickly, allowing the New World Barbarians to adopt gunpowder weapons. I've unlocked Musketman, Cavalry, Anti-Tank and SAM Infantry for use by the Barbarians.
- To reinforce the notion that each Barbarian city represents a separate tribe or city state, I've made sure that the borders of Barbarian cities don't meet. Barbarians can no longer build any cultural buildings, and they don't build culture directly either. Consequently, their borders don't expand beyond the inner city ring. When Barbarian cities are created, the city site is chosen only based on the inner ring. This is for plausibility, but also to make conquered Barbarian cities a bit less useful. Barbarian Workers only improve their home cities and don't build roads to other cities.

For more details, see change ids <u>300</u> et seq. in the changelog. On a related note, AdvCiv makes the AI civs more willing to settle on unclaimed continents. (change <u>040</u>).

#### **Immortal Culture**

 Eliminating a civ no longer removes that civ's tile culture. The remaining culture can cause anger, now listed as "We resent being ruled by a foreign culture" instead of "We yearn to join our motherland". 099

- Revolts can occur in any cities, not just those close to foreign borders, and culture of dead civs can cause revolts. However, only border cities can flip. Cities can never flip from a master to its vassal. If a city can't flip, it loses one population on the third revolt and on subsequent revolts. <u>099c</u>
- The occupation timer after conquest or revolt decreases only with a per-turn probability.
   That probability is computed based on the city's revolt probability. The nationality bar on the city screen shows both probabilities. The occupation timer after conquest starts at no more than 3 turns (in BtS: 3 + 50% population).

Revolts can happen during occupation unless the city owner is at war with the owner of the foreign culture.

Siege units, tanks and damaged units are less effective at suppressing revolts. 023

- "Cruel oppression" anger in a city makes revolts considerably harder to suppress.
   (Otherwise, Slavery would be a too obvious answer for anger from foreign culture.) 101
- A message is shown when a city's revolt chance becomes positive. 210b
- Flipping-after-conquest is enabled by default. (The game option is now called "No City Flipping after Conquest" and it's unchecked by default.) <u>101</u>
- K-Mod also makes changes to culture and revolts. AdvCiv keeps some of these changes – see the first few bullets in the next chapter –, and reverses others:
  - Revolt chance is again proportional to the percentage of foreign culture, as in BtS;
     K-Mod sometimes required infeasibly large garrisons to bring the revolt chance down all the way to 0. <u>101</u>
  - AdvCiv disables culture from trade routes (still optional via XML). <u>125</u>

#### K-Mod

See also the K-Mod thread on CFC.

**BUG** (Better Unaltered Gameplay): Many BUG options are disabled in K-Mod, but can be enabled from the in-game menu. K-Mod does not include <u>BULL</u>, meaning that some help text and unit actions added by BULL are unavailable; cf. this <u>Git Issue</u>. I've merged the Show Hidden Attitude Mod (included in BULL but not BUG; change <u>advc.sha</u>) and added Sentry behavior to Fortify-Heal (change <u>004l</u>). The decay of invested worker turns (<u>Misc. changes</u>; <u>011</u>) should make BULL's pre-chop action dispensable. So, I don't think there's anything crucial in BULL that isn't in AdvCiv.

For players who aren't familiar with K-Mod, I'm listing the major gameplay changes. For players who *are* familiar with K-Mod, I'm also listing the K-Mod changes that I've reverted (end of this chapter).

- Culture system: Culture levels (e.g. "Influential") matter less in culture wars, and specific
  city culture values matter more. Moreover, the range at which the culture of a city affects
  borders has been increased, meaning that the number of border cities and their culture
  are less decisive. Some roads to culture victory have been nerfed:
  - Cathedrals, Mosques etc. increase culture by 40% instead of 50% and cost only 240 instead of 300.
  - Free Speech increases culture by 50% instead of 100%.

- Culture from Great Works ("culture bomb") is adjusted to the game era.
- Sid's Sushi Co. provides less culture per resource.
- About a dozen Great Wonders have their culture output reduced a bit.
- The Spread Culture mission only affects tile culture, i.e. can no longer be exploited for an "espionage victory".
- City flipping: Revolts happen faster, but cities don't flip until the third revolt. "The net effect of these changes is that (...) it's a bit more predictable and less dependant on luck." (from the K-Mod changelog)

The revolt probability is halved if a unit with the Leadership promotion is present.

- Vassal agreements: Can instruct vassals to start war preparations via "Let's discuss something else". The impact of vassals on number-of-cities maintenance is more noticeable than in BtS.
- The number-of-cities maintenance cost is no longer capped, meaning that very large empires can incur very high city maintenance.
- Expendable units are chosen as defenders when no defender has favorable odds.
   (Lead From Behind mod component)
- Buffed considerably:
  - Serfdom +1 commerce on farms and plantations; -1 on towns
  - All cargo ships +1 capacity
  - · XP from Great Warlord increased based on the number of units in the tile
- Production overflow: In the late game, cities can produce two or more units of a kind within the same turn. (BtS discards the overflow in these cases, the <u>Unofficial Patch</u> turns it into gold.)
- Trades offered by the AI can come with a discount. The discount is foregone if the player makes a counter-proposal. (In AdvCiv, the offer can also include more gold than the AI would normally consider; change <u>026</u>.)
- When a religion spreads, one of the older religions is sometimes (randomly) removed.
- Cities that the AI isn't willing to trade aren't shown in the trade screen, and unrevealed AI cities are treated as secret; no BUG alerts about AI cities being founded on invisible plots either.
- Al uses espionage more for various "take that" missions.
- Nerfed slightly:
  - War Elephant +10 cost
  - Ouechua +5 cost
  - The Colossus +100 cost
- Buffed slightly (incomplete list):
  - Vassalage -25% number-of-cities maintenance
  - Mercantilism upkeep Low

- Grenadier +10% city attack
- Machine Gun +10% vs. Mounted units
- Watermill +1 commerce initially, but only another +1 from Electricity
- Drill I -15% collateral damage
- Protective trait production bonus to Security Bureau
- Aggressive trait production bonus to Jail; Jail gets -2 espionage (regardless of trait)
- Industrial Park +1 free Engineer (i.e. 2 in total), +50 cost
- Nuclear Plant meltdowns less disastrous
- Ship of the Line can be built with Copper (or Iron)
- Ironclad +1 speed
- Guided Missile +1 range
- Space Elevator another +50% production to spaceship parts
- Forest Preserve +1 commerce
- Environmentalism doesn't penalize corporations, yields +1 happiness from Public Transportation, but has High upkeep. Environmentalism and Public Transportation both reduce bad health from population instead of granting good health.

Some that I couldn't put better, quoted from the K-Mod thread:

- "Barbarian Galleys get -10% strength"
- "Tech requirements for corporations changed: (...) Sushi Co: Refrigeration, Cereal Mills: Medicine, Creative Constructions: Steel, Standard Ethanol: Combustion"
- "Mining Inc now uses Aluminium and Uranium instead of Gold and Silver (this should make Mining Inc slightly weaker, and Civ Jewelers more viable)"
- "Cereal Mills also has +0.25 food output"
- "In the diplomacy screen, pressing ``Lets stop this fighting...' will now bring up the trade screen with the Al's suggested peace terms. (Originally, it just made peace instantly without any trades - it was a horrible button.)"
- "Tech trades in which the receiving player is more than 2/3 of the way through researching the tech or when the tech is two eras behind the 'game era' no longer count towards tech trade memory; i.e. they don't contribute to causing ``we fear you are becoming too advanced´´."
- "Global warming has less of an impact on the map, but (in long games) causes unhappiness to those civs contributing to pollution. There's a new advisor screen [Environment tab on the Economics Advisor] about this."

#### Reverted by AdvCiv:

- See <u>Immortal Culture</u> about reverted changes to culture and revolts.
- Gifting Great People to the AI does not provide a relations bonus. 141
- No impact of global research on inflation; instead, adjusted start turn and tech costs based on difficulty for a more realistic tech pace. Immortal games now start on turn 10

and Deity games on turn 20. 251

- Some minor balance changes undone that weren't pulling their weight in terms of added complexity (change 200):
  - Colosseum back at cost 80, no culture boost
  - 2 culture from Monastery, not 1; 4 culture from Madrassa, not 3
  - Eiffel Tower back at Radio
  - Civilized Jewelers back at Mass Media (not Corporation)
  - 1 Artist from Hippodrome (K-Mod 2, originally 0)
  - Drill does not lead to additional promotions
  - No change to maintenance of individual corporations (all at 100% as in BtS)

## Revised by AdvCiv:

- Changes made in order to smoothen or reinforce K-Mod balance changes:
  - Forest Preserve at Biology instead of Scientific Method. <u>901</u>
  - Watermill takes 4 turns to build, and Lumbermill 5 (instead of 8 both). 902
  - Serfdom has Medium upkeep instead of Low. <u>912a</u>
  - Pacifism costs 1 gold per military unit, not 0.5. <u>912b</u>
  - Colossus is obsolete with Chemistry. 310
  - The Great Lighthouse obsolete with Astronomy; cost 250 (300 in K-Mod, 200 in BtS).
     310
  - Submarine gets 2 first strikes and another 10% withdrawal chance instead of the 25% attack bonus from K-Mod. For consistency, Attack Submarine gets the same abilities, but also loses 2 strength. Slightly raised cost of Battleship and Stealth Destroyer to make subs more effective against those units. Strength of Stealth Destroyer reduced to 33 (36 in K-Mod, originally 30). 906
- Changes kept from K-Mod versions prior to 1.45:
  - Scientific Method +1 research per specialist (1.45 moves this to Computers and has Scientific Method provide +10% commerce)
  - Lumbermill at Guilds with +1 commerce, but no production bonus until Replaceable Parts (1.45 gives them +1 production already at Guilds)
- Fixed AI issues introduced by BBAI and K-Mod:
  - Al razes fewer cities and less randomly; 116
  - uses Slavery and Drafting less aggressively; <u>121</u>, <u>017</u>
  - uses malicious espionage only against civs it dislikes; <u>120</u>
  - replaces Forts on worked tiles. 121

# Important miscellaneous changes in AdvCiv

 Attacking a Worker or Settler no longer yields a captured Worker; the attacked unit just dies. I.e. no more Worker stealing. <u>010</u>

- Trade routes can only come from revealed cities, and the paths to those cities need to be revealed as well. Cities are temporarily unavailable for trade when in occupation or anarchy. Trade along rivers doesn't require any tech (as in Warlords/ Vanilla; BtS demands Sailing). When borders of a war enemy block trade, a naval blockade can override this. 124
- When mountain peaks block off part of a landmass, the parts are treated as separate continents. This is relevant for the placement of barbarians, colony maintenance and wonders that affect only one continent, though the main point is to make things easier for the AI. 030
- Starting positions worsened a bit overall. Large clusters of Gold or Gems made less common. Hidden resources are now disregarded when assigning starting locations, meaning that resources are no more likely to be revealed near a starting plot than anywhere else. <u>108</u>, <u>129</u>
- When a plot with unfinished Worker-builds is left alone for more than four turns, the invested Worker turns begin to decay. This is mainly to disincentivize pre-chopping. <a href="Old-11">Old-11</a>
- Forest and Jungle provide only 25% defense, and none if the tile is owned by the attacker. <u>012</u>
- Can no longer chop Forests and Jungles on unowned tiles. <u>119</u>
- Al trains more Workers and chops more Forests. <u>113</u>, <u>117</u>
- All evacuates land units that can't defend well from cities that are about to be attacked and untenable. 139
- Granary stores only 40% food, but provides food also after starvation. <u>160</u>
- Financial trait grants +1 commerce only on tiles with a natural yield of at least 2 commerce or a total yield of at least 3 commerce.
- Praetorian strength reduced from 8 to 7, cost from 45 to 40, starts with March, still no city attack bonus, and renamed to "Legionary". 907a
- Galley, Trireme and Caravel +1 move. Cost of Galley and Trireme reduced from 50 to 45. Trireme gets no bonus vs. Galley, but 3 strength, which makes it the most efficient warship until Chemistry. 905
- Switched the no-war-probability of Roosevelt and Darius, meaning that Darius can start wars when pleased, and Roosevelt (normally) cannot. <u>005a</u>
- When more than 3 messages would be displayed at the beginning of a turn, the Event Log is opened instead. In the Event Log, a special entry "Older messages" marks the end of the unread messages. Great Person births in faraway lands are no longer reported. <u>106</u>
- "Show friendly moves" and "Show enemy moves" (player options) cause much less delay during AI turns: I've disabled most of the pointless AI patrols and excluded Worker moves from being shown to the player. <u>102</u>
- Espionage slider not shown on the main interface if it's at 0. Can adjust the slider on the Espionage screen. <u>120c</u>
  - About other minor user interface improvements, see <u>004</u>.

- The Spy unit can investigate rival cities as in Vanilla/Warlords. <u>103</u>
- Get to choose from more civics and religions when using the "Change civics/religion"
   Spy mission, or when negotiating peace or trading with a vassal. <u>132</u>
- Can no longer bypass the Theocracy restriction by gifting missionaries. 123/dlph.4
- Defensive pacts aren't canceled when triggered by a third party that declares war on one of the signatories. dlph.3
- In Hotseat, resource bubbles are no longer automatically deactivated at the end of a turn, and BUG alerts now work in Hotseat. <u>135</u>

## **Start Points as Handicap (SPaH)**

I see three motivations for giving an Advanced Start only to the AI:

- A) You find the game too easy on moderate difficulty, and dislike the crass ongoing Al bonuses on the high difficulty settings, perhaps for reasons of immersion; this is where I'm coming from. A big head start for the AI can be taken to mean that the AI civilizations emerged earlier than mine, like how the Romans appeared later than the Egyptians, whereas the ongoing AI bonuses on Immortal are hard to rationalize or overlook.
  - A big AI head start can narrow down the viable strategies in the early game though. It helps to assign start points unequally to the AI civs because this leaves some targets for early warfare, and a few far-ahead AI civs can't build all the early wonders.
- B) You find the game too easy on moderate difficulty, and dislike the big AI head start on the high difficulty settings (e.g. a free Settler and Worker on Deity), perhaps because it makes the early game too tense and narrow (see above). Since Advanced Start replaces the AI freebies from the difficulty setting, you can reduce the AI head start by setting a modest amount of AI start points, e.g. Deity with 400 start points.
- C) If you like the balance between AI head start and ongoing bonuses in BtS, you may still not want every AI civ to receive the exact same freebies because it creates some distortions. For instance, the Zulu get only one additional tech (Archery) on Immortal because they start with Hunting and Agriculture in any case.

#### Usage (id <u>250b</u>):

You'll need to check the "Advanced Start" option on the Custom Game screen in order to unlock the "Base Points" box; without Advanced Start, the SPaH option has no effect. If you enter at most 9999 Base Points, then each AI civ simply receives the amount of points entered. If you enter a five- or six-digit number, SPaH assigns start points unequally. The box is then assumed to contain two distinct numbers: a percentage in the two digits to the right and an integer in the three or four digits to the left. E.g. 110045 means 1100 and 45%. The left number says how many start points the bottommost AI civ receives, i.e. the civ in the bottommost AI slot. The topmost AI civ (topmost AI slot) receives a *fraction* of the bottommost's points equal to the percentage. In the example, that's 45% of 1100 = 495. The remaining AI civs receive values in between those two bounds. (Combined with Monarch difficulty, the 1100/45% setting should be a challenge close to Immortal.) Of course, it would be much simpler to use two separate text boxes, but, sadly, mods can't add text boxes to the Custom Game screen.

SPaH never gives an Advanced Start to human civs, i.e. they start as normal with a Settler and Warrior or Scout. Humans receive starting locations based on the difficulty setting, i.e.

the best ones on Settler and the (almost) worst ones on Deity. Then, if an unequal point distribution is used, the AI civs with the fewest points (top AI slots) are placed in the locations closest to the human civs, and the AI civs with the most points (bottom AI slots) are placed the farthest away.

Once the game has started, the start point distribution is shown on the Settings tab of the Victory screen. You'll also notice that the game doesn't start on turn 0. This is done to reinforce the notion that the human civs are late arrivals, and to have the game year match the overall development of the world.

Unequal distributions are incompatible with team games, which is to say, they should technically work, but the assignment algorithm makes no effort to balance the teams' start points and locations.

Al civs receive at least the 150 start points needed for a city, even if fewer points are entered. An Al civ with a small number of points may have difficulties repelling a human Warrior rush, so I recommend against going far below 400.

#### **General changes to Advanced Start (250c)**:

BtS allows start points to be converted 1:1 into production, which is usually far better than a 1:1 conversion into research. In order to make technologies a bit more attractive in Advanced Start, I've changed the conversion rate to 1:1.5 for production, meaning that cities, units and buildings now cost 50% more. Improvements, visibility and culture still seemed overcosted in comparison, so I've reduced the costs of these.

Advanced Start costs are no longer adjusted to the game speed setting. This makes it unnecessary to manually adjust the start points entered on the Custom Game screen to match the game speed. When playing without SPaH and on a difficulty higher than Noble, the AI receives more start points than entered. This was apparently intended by the BtS developers but not correctly implemented. Conversely, human start points are no longer adjusted based on difficulty (this was working in BtS); you get exactly as many points as you enter.

For reference, the AI freebies for each difficulty setting, and the number of start points that would be needed to buy those freebies (given the above changes to Advanced Start costs):

Difficulty	Prince	Monarch	Emperor	Immortal	Deity
Free initial items per AI civ	1 Settler 1 Warrior	1 Settler 1 Archer 1 Warrior	1 Settler 2 Archers 2 Scouts	1 Settler 1 Worker 3 Archers 2 Scouts	2 Settlers 1 Worker 4 Archers 2 Scouts
		Archery	Archery Hunting	Archery Hunting Agriculture	Archery Hunting Agriculture The Wheel
Worth in pts.	187	330	466	699	992

Includes 15 extra points for the 10 free initial production that the AI civs receive on all difficulty settings. In AdvCiv, the AI civs do not receive this free production after an Advanced Start. On Prince and Monarch, if an AI civ starts with Hunting, the Warriors become Scouts.

# Rise and Fall (R&F)

If the R&F game option is enabled on the Custom Game screen, the game gets divided into several *chapters* (of history). During the first chapter, you play as the leader and civ set on the Custom Game screen (random also works). Once a chapter ends, you have to select one of the other civs in the game. During the next chapter, you control the selected civ, while your previous civ is controlled by the Al. After each chapter, a score is awarded that measures how much your civ has improved since the start of the chapter. If you manage to fulfill a victory condition, the game ends, and you score a premium, which is, again, based on the standing of your civ at the start of the chapter. To maximize the total score, you need to pick civs that are doing badly, but have the potential for improvement. If you play well, civs will "rise" under you control, and begin to decline after Al control resumes – this is the "fall" part. (l.e. there is no special collapse mechanism like in the Rhye's and Fall mod.) The goal behind R&F is to tell more interesting stories than the usual 6000 years of one civ being successful, and doing so without hinging on the capabilities of the Al. The High to Low challenge in Kael's Assimilation mod has been an inspiration. There is no connection with the Civ 6 expansion of the same name.

**Supported and recommended game settings**: Single-player only, no teams, no Permanent Alliances. The number of chapters is 6 on Quick speed, 7 on Normal, 8 on Epic and 9 on Marathon, provided that there are enough civs in the game. Since a different civ is supposed to be played in each chapter and some are usually eliminated before the final chapter, it's advisable to configure at least 1.5 times as many civs as chapters. If you dislike playing on Huge maps, you can fit enough civs on a Large map (up to 16 I'd say) or even a Normal map (up to 11) if you set the sea level to Low (assuming a standard map script like Fractal or Continents). You may want to take a look at the "Score" tab of the Victory screen at game start in order to verify that the number and length of chapters is as intended.

I haven't tested unusual settings much, but R&F should, in principle, work with any map script or scenario (except Earth1000AD). Advanced Start should be fine too, but not <u>SPaH</u>. Later-era start results in fewer chapters.

R&F is intended to be played at a difficulty that wouldn't normally be challenging, but that makes it challenging to take a civ from a rank near the bottom to a rank near the top over the course of a chapter. That's probably going to be two or three difficulty levels lower than what you normally play on.

Objective: The objective is to maximize what I'm calling the *Rise* score. When the game ends, that score is computed as the sum of the *chapter* scores plus a premium for victory. What the scoreboard on the main interface shows are scores based on population, technology etc.; this score is computed as in BtS, and I'm calling it *CIV* score to distinguish it from the chapter score. Chapter score is based on the change in CIV score



The CIV score from the scoreboard on the lower right feeds into the chapter score on the left of the Score tab, which feeds into the Rise score on the right of the Score tab.

and rank since the beginning of a chapter. Lastly, there is the *normalized* score which is shown on the Dan Quayle screen. In non-R&F games, the normalized score is computed directly from the CIV score. With R&F, it's computed from the Rise score, and should give you an impression of how close to optimal your Rise score is.

**Delayed scoring, AI changes**: A chapter isn't scored right after it ends, but during the subsequent chapter. This is done to disincentivize shortsighted plays toward the end of a chapter, e.g. conquering cities that aren't tenable in the long run. The first chapter is scored in the middle of the second chapter. With each chapter, the scoring delay decreases a little; the penultimate chapter is scored one quarter into the final chapter. The exact turns on which scoring happens are shown on the upper half of the Score tab. On those turns, a popup with a breakdown of the chapter score appears.

A side-effect of delayed scoring is that you have a stake in two civs during the first portion of each chapter: the one you're currently playing and the one from the previous chapter. This creates an awkward incentive for helping the civ from the previous chapter. Similarly, toward the end of a chapter, there can be an incentive for helping whichever civ you're going to take control of in the next chapter. In order to limit such collusive help, I've made the following changes to the AI:

- Doesn't accept unsolicited gifts, and asks for gifts less frequently than normal. No units can be gifted.
- Rejects offers that are heavily lopsided in favor of the Al.
- Is reluctant to get paid for things of questionable value to the player: civics and religion changes, embargoes, sponsored war and brokered peace.

These restrictions do not apply to AI civs that have already been scored, nor to any vassals of the player; and during the final chapter, the restrictions only apply to the civ from the penultimate chapter (until that civ is scored).

**Intermediate periods**: In between every two consecutive chapters, there is an "intermediate" period of 5 to 10 turns (depending on game speed) during which you control no civ. During an intermediate period, most elements of the user interface aren't updated, meaning that you have practically no vision and agency. A countdown on the upper right shows how many turns remain until the start of the next chapter. The main purpose of the

intermediate periods is to prevent military cooperation between the civs played in two consecutive chapters.

Civ selection: When an intermediate period ends, you're prompted to select a civ for the upcoming chapter. Each civ should be played for at most one chapter. Sometimes, this is impossible because too many civs have been eliminated already; therefore, it's allowed to play the same civ repeatedly, but the chapter score is halved then. Playing the same civ for two chapters in a row is not possible, and any vassals of the most recently played civ are off-limits too.

The selection popup lists civs in order of



Popup for civ selection

recommendation: First, non-vassals not previously played, inversely ordered by rank, then, vassals not previously played and, last, civs previously played. Civs known to the most recently played civ are listed by name, the others as "unknown". Hovering over an entry shows the civ's current CIV score, whether it's a vassal, and if so, if capitulated or voluntary and the identity of the master, and lists any war enemies. A victory stage between 1 and 4 is shown if the civ is close (at least stage 3) to fulfilling a victory condition. All this information is provided even if the name of the civ is unknown. It's often unwise to take over a civ that is at war with a stronger opponent. If you select a voluntary vassal, you'll be able to cancel the vassal agreement at any time. As a capitulated vassal, you'll have to acquire enough land and population in order to break free.

Chapter scoring function: The computation of chapter score isn't entirely simple, but it's not necessary to know the specifics: Simply playing for victory as if the chapter would never end, if done well, results in a good score.

 When a chapter is scored, 0 to 100 points are awarded based on the rank r of the scored civ on the CIV scoreboard at the time of scoring:

```
100 * (worst rank - r) / (worst rank - 1)
```

That's 100 when ranked first (r=1) and 0 when ranked last. In this context, the civ currently controlled is always considered to be ranked behind the civ that is being scored; this way, success in the current chapter can't hurt the score for the previous one. A score for the initial rank, i.e. the rank at the time that the scored civ came under human control. is computed in the same way, and subtracted from the score for the current rank. Thus, the total score

```
Current Chapter Score
  +79 from rank (4.)
   -7 from initial rank (14. of 15)
 +101 from Civ score (101% of rank 5)
  -65 from initial Civ score (65% of rank 5)
  +12 if retiring this turn (22% time unspent)
 120 in total
```

Chapter score breakdown (Score tab)

from rank is maximized (100 points) by starting in the last place and climbing all the way to first. A civ that starts in rank 1 can at best gain 0 points from rank by staying in rank 1, and otherwise loses points.

- Points are also awarded directly for CIV score; otherwise, it would be pointless to continue a chapter when it's clear that the current civ can't climb another rank. The CIV score of the next best rank is used as a point of reference. In the example on the right. Rome is currently fourth, so its score of 929 is divided by that of the fifth rank (Ethiopia, 922), and the resulting percentage (101) is added to the chapter score. At the start of the chapter, Rome's score of 352 was 65% of the fifth rank (Charlemagne, 541), and that percentage is subtracted, resulting in a net gain of 36 points from CIV score.
- If the chapter was ended prematurely through retirement (see "End of chapter" below), the chapter score from rank and CIV score is increased by half the percentage of the turns remaining at the time of retirement. For example, if 14 out of 65 turns remain, the

962 Shaka 582 Shaka 562 Elizabeth 383 - Frederick 498 Willam 477 Ragnar 853 Elizabeth 357 Brennus 727 Montezuma 356 Montezuma 352 [Augustus'] 291 Frederick

Example: Current scoreboard (left) and scoreboard at the start of the current chapter

portion of unspent time is 22%, so the chapter score is increased by 11%.

If the bottom line is -10 or worse, a square root is applied in order to reduce the loss of points. This is done so that a single failed chapter can't ruin the total Rise score.

**End of chapter**: All chapters have the same length except for the last one, which can be a bit longer or shorter than the others. The chapter length depends on the number of chapters and the game speed. To see how many turns remain, hover the mouse over your civ's flag on the main interface. During the last three turns of a chapter, a countdown is shown directly on the main interface, and at the beginning of the final turn, there is a popup reminder.

As the end of a chapter approaches, you should try to put your civ in a state that its Al leader can work with because the civ comes under Al control for some time before scoring happens. E.g. Gandhi might not continue your war of conquest. Don't rely on preprogramming decisions for the Al: When the Al takes over, the mod clears your slider positions, governor settings and the queues for city production, research and unit missions.

You can end a chapter early by selecting "Retire" from the main menu. This button, which normally concedes the entire game, works very differently with R&F. By retiring early, you earn a bonus to your chapter score (see "Chapter scoring function" above) and the chapter continues on Al Auto Play until its regular end turn. Retiring makes sense when your civ is getting so far ahead of the others that the Al might run away with the game once the chapter ends.

Chapte	rs			
	Zululand	Turn 0 to 64 (1440 BC)	57 points	Scored on Turn 118
2	England	Turn 73 to 137 (540 AD)	107 points	Scored on Turn 191
3	Rome	Turn 146 to 210 (1500 AD)	154 points	Scored on Turn 264
4	Aztec	Turn 219 to 283 (1826 AD)	31 points (turns remaining: 34)	Scored on Turn 337
		Turn 292 to 356 (1936 AD)		Scored on Turn 410
6		Turn 365 to 429 (2009 AD)		Scored on Turn 483
7		Turn 438 to 499 (2049 AD)	7	Scored on Turn 499
		Total so far:	349	

List of chapters on the Score tab, showing start and end turn (with end year), chapter score and scoring turn for past chapters, the current chapter and future chapters. The chapters with score values in bold have already been scored; score values not shown in bold indicate the score that would be awarded if the chapter were scored right now.

**Game end**: The game ends immediately when one of the BtS victory conditions is fulfilled by any civ. If the previous chapter hasn't been scored yet, it is scored now. If an Al civ wins, then the current chapter is scored as well and the Rise score is simply the sum of the chapter scores. If the human civ wins, then the current chapter is not scored, i.e. rank and CIV score don't matter. Instead, a victory premium is added to the total score from the earlier chapters. This is, once again, a bit complicated; in short, the incentive is to win as early as possible if it can be done from a poor position, but not to win a quick victory by picking a civ that is already about to win.

- 150 points plus 150 for each chapter that hasn't started yet.
- The premium above (P) is reduced based on the rank  $r_0$  at the start of the chapter (initial rank) by subtracting

```
(P/1.5) * (worst rank -r_0) / (worst rank -1).
```

However, even when the initial rank is 1, the premium is never reduced below a lower bound of P/3.

Rise score breakdown (Score tab)

• In the endgame, score isn't a good measure of a civ's standing. Therefore, whenever

R&F considers ranks, those civs close to a victory condition (stage 3 or 4) are considered to be ranked higher than those not close to any victory, and civs at stage 4 outrank those at stage 3. Victory stages are normally only used for AI decision making; see change 115 for some more information about them.

- Regardless of the initial rank, the percentage of turns remaining in the chapter in which victory has been achieved is added.
- Finally, the Rise score is multiplied by a factor based on the difficulty setting.

On the Hall of Fame screen, the Rise score is shown in the "final score" column. Use the "score victory" filter in order to display only results of R&F games.

A defeat of the human civ does not cause the game to end unless it happens in the final chaper. Instead, human defeat causes the game to continue on Auto Play until the chapter ends, and then a new civ is selected as normal. A defeated civ is scored immediately and is treated as having 0 CIV points.

For some additional technical details, see change ids <u>700</u> et seq.

# PerfectMongoose (PM)

The PM map script is based cephalo's <u>PerfectWorld3</u> (PW3), which employs models of plate tectonics, wind patterns and hydrology. The basic ideas are best described in the old CFC <u>thread</u> for PerfectWorld2 (PW2). LunarMongoose ported PW3 from Civ 5 to Civ 4, incorporated changes by AlAndy and Fuyu, and made changes of his own, which are listed in the PM thread on CFC.

- PM vs. Tectonics: LDiCesare's Tectonics script, which is included in BtS, also models plate tectonics and wind, but, as far as I can tell, in simpler ways. PM has about three times as many lines of code as Tectonics does if that's any indication. An updated version of Tectonics is also included with AdvCiv (change id <u>021a</u>).
- PM vs. Totestra: <u>Totestra</u> is a PW2 fork by vktj. Totestra offers more custom map options than PM, but PM has a more advanced terrain generator.

I've customized PM (change <u>021b</u>) because I felt that the starting locations were too unbalanced and it played too differently from the standard map scripts. In particular, there was too little arable land and too much dense forest. <u>Civ 4 Reimagined</u> has changed Totestra in similar ways, and I've adopted some of those changes.

In many ways, PM can supersede the Fractal map script, but since PM tends to generate more continents than Fractal, the space available for expansion tends to be distributed less evenly. Other caveats:

- Huge maps might take a couple of minutes to compute.
- The Old World Start option doesn't always manage to create multiple continents. If you get just one continent, the map is still playable just be aware that a New World isn't guaranteed to exist. I think Normal and High sea level almost always lead to multiple continents, so this is perhaps only an issue with Low sea level.

I've removed the custom map options for using the (legacy) PW2 land generator and climate system, and the option to "break Pangaea with meteors". Instead, the script tries to break Pangaea if and only if the Old World Start option is set.

# All-Al games

An all-Al game can be a quick way to to get an impression of the Al behavior in AdvCiv or to check how well the mod handles certain game settings. The procedure is as follows:

- 1. Make sure that cheats are enabled (CheatCode = chipotle in My Games\Beyond the Sword\CivilizationIV.ini). This is a prerequisite for Debug mode and Al Auto Play.
- 2. On turn 0, press Ctrl + Z to switch into Debug mode. This makes the entire map visible.
- 3. Unless the game is set to Noble difficulty, if you want your own civ to have the same starting conditions as the other Al civs, you'll have to use the WorldBuilder to give additional techs and units to your civ (if the difficulty is higher than Noble; see the table above the Rise & Fall chapter), or to all other civs (if the difficulty is lower than Noble).
- 4. Press Ctrl + Shift + X to have the AI take control of your civ. A popup lets you choose the number of turns to be spent on AI Auto Play. (A mnemonic for the shortcut: control is shifted to the AI for X turns.) AI Auto Play can also be interrupted through Ctrl + Shift + X, though you may have to press these keys repeatedly because key presses are not received reliably during AI Auto Play.

AdvCiv makes a few improvements to the Al Auto Play mod component (change id <u>127</u>):

- The player's civ plays by the same rules as the AI civs; in particular it plays on the same difficulty level.
- While both AI Auto Play and Debug mode are enabled, messages about major game events such as declarations of war and conquered cities are shown as if the player's civ had perfect knowledge of the game state. If UWAI is enabled and <code>UWAI\_SPECTATOR\_ENABLED</code> is set to 1 in <code>AdvCiv\Assets\XML\GlobalDefines\_advc.xml</code>, then messages about AI war preparations are also shown.
- No diplo popups can occur right after Al Auto Play ends. This way, pausing and restarting Al Auto Play generally doesn't affect the course of the game. (That said, it can still happen that the player is prompted to vote on a UN resolution right after Al Auto Play ends.)

## **Known issues**

- No known serious bugs, but the mod is generally still in an experimental state. I recommend setting a narrow AutoSaveInterval in My Games\Beyond the Sword\CivilizationIV.ini. If UWAI (which contains the bulk of the new code) causes errors, that component can be disabled even in a running game by saving, exiting and setting either UWAI\_IN\_BACKGROUND Or DISABLE\_UWAI in Assets\XML\GlobalDefines\_advc.xml, and then restarting and reloading. The update history since v0.8 might give you an idea about the sort of bugs that are still getting fixed.
- Many of the Custom Game settings have been tested only superficially through Al Auto Play. Permanent Alliances have hardly been tested at all.
- Networked multiplayer hasn't been tested. K-Mod is known to be a stable multiplayer mod, it's just my additions that I'm concerned about. I did play some 50 turns, and it didn't crash and didn't go out of sync. Haven't tested PBEM either. Hotseat has been tested a little.
- If the mod folder "AdvCiv" is renamed, the name also has to be changed in Assets\ XML\Art\CIV4ArtDefines\_Misc.xml and (twice) in Resource\Civ4.thm. Otherwise, the mod will crash while loading: "Failed to initialize the primary control theme". This is a side effect of change <u>002b</u>. This change is also the reason why AdvCiv can't be installed in My Games\Beyond the Sword\Mods.
- Translations: There are German translations for everything except the changes to Civilopedia (id <u>008</u>). I've only translated short bits of text into the Romance languages (and not very well).

# For developers

The modified source code files are available on <u>GitHub</u>. In all modified files, changes and additions are labeled in-line with "advc.id" or enclosed in XML-style: <advc.id> ... </advc.id>, where id is one of several three-digit numbers I've (somewhat arbitrarily) assigned to sets of related changes. In retrospect, I should've used a version control system from the beginning; I've been using GitHub only since the first release (v0.8).

Changes from K-Mod-Extended are instead marked with kmodx, and those adopted from DarkLunaPhantom with dlph. (Some of these have been merged into K-Mod 1.45, but I had merged them into AdvCiv before 1.45 was released). All changes from the LoR SDK ModMod are tagged with cdtw.

Developer documentation for UWAI is not included in this file; the changelog (id 104) only describes the integration of UWAI into BtS. Parts of UWAI are adjustable through AI\_Variables\_GlobalDefines.xml. If you've enabled logging (LoggingEnabled = 1 in My Files/My Games/Beyond The Sword/CivilizationIV.ini), you can change REPORT\_INTERVAL in GlobalDefines\_advc in order to have UWAI log AI internals to My Files/.../Logs/debug.log. The logfile is formatted in Textile. I've been using Borgar Porsteinsson's Textile-JS to parse it (free web interface). If cheats are enabled, AI war plans can be checked ingame by holding down the Alt key and hovering over the AI leaders on the scoreboard; same as in the BBAI mod.

If you increase MAX\_CIV\_PLAYERS in CVDefines.h and play with more than 18 civs, be aware that AI turns will take considerably longer than with K-Mod (unless UWAI is disabled).

# Changelog

Not a chronological record; the change ids are assigned pretty arbitrarily. Changes since v0.8 are also tracked through Git: <u>commit history</u>.

001	Minor bugfixes (not a complete list)			
See also	Fixes merged from other mods: kmodx, dlph.			
	Corrected the city culture output shown during disorder by K-Mod/BUG with enabled Building- Actual-Effects option.			
war succes		ed on a war success ratio in BtS, not absolute before stack combat could make the AI willing to ses.		
	no longer spare a single target city pe er that city intactly.	er continent from pillaging. In BtS, they apparently		
Reduced th (No clue if it	<b>.</b> ,	rom 80% to 20%, which, I suspect, was intended.		
		ture cities if they contained a visible non-combat d 1.45, but I've kept my own fix instead.		
	Al civs can no longer do diplomacy. In n Al is eliminated by another Al.	BtS, there is a slim chance for this to happen		
Al no longe	r trades for resources needed only for	obsolete units (merged from <u>Better BUG AI</u> ).		
	flow when a large amount of culture i out the issue on <u>CFC</u> .	s added through WorldBuilder. Thanks to xaster		
Attitude cac	he updated when the ranks on the sc	oreboard are updated.		
001b	Can't build air units in cities already filled with air units.			
Rationale	A bit of a judgment call; could argue that the cap should only matter when construction finishes, but this isn't practical.			
001c	Displayed GP birth probabilities comp	outed based on current GPP per turn		
AdvCiv		BtS		
help text of	ne birth probabilities shown in the the GP bar on the City Screen. Now city's current per-turn GPP into the	Birth probabilities are based on the GPP collected so far; no projection. The probabilities adjust only gradually when a specialist is reassigned.		
Tbd.	other cities finishing their GP earlier.	oreseeable increase of the GP threshold due to And Golden Age length if currently in a Golden change the way the threshold increases; better to		
001d	Unrevealed cities shown as "Unknown" on Top 5 cities (K-Mod: "Unknown" only if owner not met). Only revealed cities considered for the list of high-culture cities on the Victory screen.			
Rationale	Not really a bugfix on second thought, but more consistent with the K-Mod rule that unrevealed cities are secret.			
001e	No more stop-trading requests about a civ that has just stopped being worst enemy; and no offers for Defensive Pact from a civ that has just been attacked.			

	Because the AI can't immediately contact human players, the conditions for AI requests need to be checked again at the start of the human turn. This is handled by the EXE and mostly works, but, apparently, some checks had been missing.			
001f	Foreign cities no longer become unre	Foreign cities no longer become unrevealed upon conquest by a third party		
	knew the city prior to conquest.	When a city is conquered, it is treated as a new city, revealed only to the new and former owner, and any third parties that happen to have visibility of the city at the time that it is conquered.		
	Hard to say if this is really unintentional. The BtS code explicitly sets the city to be revealed to the former owner. Were third parties not considered?  Doesn't make sense to me that third parties learn about the conquest, but not about the aftermath.			
001g	Deleted duplicate MemoryAttitude entries about Suleiman and all leaders after him in Leader Head XML (it's ordered alphabetically); used the mean when two values contradicted each other. Those before Suleiman didn't have duplicates.			

001h	Industrial bad health		
AdvCiv		BtS	
strategic resolution strategic resolution in strategic resolution strategic resolution strategic resolution strategic resolution in strategic resolution str	ources (Factory, Coal Plant,	Only bad health that the city will suffer directly, i.e. from currently available resources, is taken into account. E.g. Factory counts as just 1 bad health so long as Coal/ Oil aren't available.	
Starting in the Industrial era, so long as a city doesn't have power yet, the AI treats the city's current health as 1 less when evaluating the effect of bad health.		The AI does not aim at keeping a health surplus available; just aims at balanced health given the immediate effect of the building.	
	e (negative) weights of bad health icit in building evaluation.		
	more (or only minor) population d health in Industrial AI cities.	Al ends up building Factories and Coal Plants before getting Oil and Coal. If health is just balanced at that point, once Coal and Oil are connected, the city is at -8 health. The Al then shrinks the population gradually by 8 to avoid wasted food (more with Industrial Park, not to mention Poisoned Water).	
		BBAI and K-Mod have largely rewritten the building evaluation code, but this bit works as in BtS.	
Rationale	Treating health as one less should lead to some leeway for later bad health, especially from power.		
See also	<u>160</u> makes Poisoned Water less dangerous, and <u>120e</u> improves the AI response to that mission.		
Tbd.	The bad health effects are badly balanced. Too much at once, bad health for no reward (Factory doesn't actually get better with Coal or Oil), punishing for tall strategies. Shouldn't even be possible to build a Coal Plant without Coal.		

001i	Replaced a couple of isOpenBorders calls with isFriendlyTerritory – had apparently been missed when BtS introduced vassal agreements (which allow passage even without an OB agreement). All evaluation of Missionaries should be improved now.
001j	Deleted two (K-Mod) calls to CvPlayerAI::AI_getNumTrainAIUnits because CvPlayerAI::AI_totalAreaUnitAIs already counts those units.
See also	017 fixes a bug that also has to do with confusing these two function.

001k	Al plot-danger checks no longer (indirectly) check isMadeAttack		
AdvCiv		BtS	
,		Vanilla Civ 4 did not check for an earlier attack; BtS added this clause.	
Rationale	Plot danger is only checked during Al turns, and the active Al civ then wants know if another civ could attack on that other civ's next turn; it doesn't matter if the unit could immediately attack. Perhaps the BtS developers hadn't realized that the MadeAttack flag persists for an entire round of turns.		
	Hard to say how significant this bug is; the plotDanger functions are called in dozens of contexts. I don't remember how I noticed it; some situation in which the AI clearly underestimated plot danger.		
See also	Using the canBeEntered function fro	om change <u>030</u> since v0.90.	

001l	Fixed an inconsistency in the AI trade value modifier for gold		
AdvCiv		K-Mod	
The AI uses the same modifier for computing the trade value of gold regardless of whether a numan proposal is put before the AI, or if the AI can be brought to propose deals that it won't accept if the player proposes them.			
	Perhaps the modifier shouldn't depend on financial trouble; just use a fixed value (of 200%). I don't think the code works as intended anyway, i.e. doesn't make the Al reluctant to trade away gold when in financial trouble.		
	See karadoc's comment about the deficient BtS trade AI above CvPlayerAI::  AI_cityTradeVal in CvPlayerAI.cpp.		

001m	Scoreboard gets updated when a leader name changes	
AdvCiv		BtS
When the pla	ayer enters a different leader name	The scoreboard isn't updated until end of turn

(Alt + D), the name is immediately updated on	unless the player manually closes and reopens
the scoreboard after clicking "OK".	the scoreboard.

001n	Potential O	OS bugs (	ust 1 so far	·)				
Improper use	e of random	numbers,	unsynchro	nized user	input and	uninitialized	memory a	re the

usual causes of out-of-synch errors in multiplayer. Of course, uninitialized memory is also problematic in singleplayer (and difficult to debug).

CFC post by karadoc on the subject of OOS errors: link

001o	Military happiness only from units of the same team or vassal/master			
AdvCiv		BtS		
Hereditary R military units	ars for its safety or that is under rule can receive happiness from only if those units belong to the as the city or to a vassal or master of	Any (non-hostile) units cause military happiness.		
Rationale	Rationale Comes up rarely, but highly counterintuitive when it does.			

002	Cosmetic changes
002a	Minimap shows lighter player colors on water tiles (like in Military Advisor)
Rationale	CFC forum post (also with screenshots)
Config	Switch in GlobalDefines_advc.xml. Also allows uncolored water tiles like in Civ 3.
002b	Increased font sizes.
	Shortened some leader names, e.g. "Augustus Caesar" → "Augustus" when used outside of Civilopedia.
	Shortened "Native American Empire" to "Amerindian Empire".
Rationale	People play on rather high resolutions nowadays, and the fonts don't scale properly.
	Long leader names take up (even) more room with the larger fonts. This is a problem for Native America because the text covers up the civics icons during diplo. Would be better to use only short descriptions there, but that seems to be programmed outside the SDK.
Config	The font-size change can be reverted by removing the Resource folder and Assets\XML\Art\CIV4ArtDefines_Misc.xml.
Credits	Inspired by <u>VIP</u> mod and I also took a look at vincentz's setup. This <u>tutorial</u> was helpful, although neither the downloadable package nor the code in the tutorial actually worked for me.
Tbd.	Can't seem to change font sizes without defining a custom theme, which appears to mandate copying 25 thm text files. I was at least able to avoid copying all the tga files, which make up 15-30 MB – this would've been prohibitive for distribution.
	I think there may be a way to make this work by copying just one or two files, but I can't figure it out (and I don't think other modders have).
	Had to hardcode the mod folder name in Assets\XML\Art\CIV4ArtDefines_Misc.xml in order to plug in

	the custom theme.			
	Several boxes are now a little too small for their text and could use some adjustment. The help text area should be a little wider; has some stupid linebreaks for units with many promotions. Perhaps not possible outside the EXE; HELP_TEXT_MINIMUM_WIDTH doesn't do the trick.			
002c	Added a couple of translations for K-Mod game text entries.			
Credits	Also merged translations by Zholef. I	haven't marked these changes in the XML files.		
002d		ommerce ability introduced by K-Mod 1.45 to show on which commerce type gets increased, the icon , e.g. Engineer for production.)		
002e	Disabled glow effect on units ready fo and foreign units.	or promotion except for the currently selected unit		
Rationale		nits just to assign promotions; they select them in omotions at that opportunity. No need to otions on the world map.		
		pecause there is no other way of telling that a ons. Shouldn't be a secret either. (Rarely relevant ons promotions right away.)		
Config	Can be toggled in GlobalDefines_a	dvc.xml		
002f	Changes to city icons: Defense icon icon removed.	moved behind the defense modifier; city network		
Rationale	stands for the word "defense". The ci	he tower icon isn't some status indicator, but just ty network icon is at best helpful in the early experienced players (and inexperienced players ways look at the list of trade routes on the city		
002g	Changes to Main Menu (the one that	opens right after launching BtS)		
AdvCiv		BtS		
In-game m	ain menu called "Game Menu".	Called "Main Menu", same name as the menu where you go after "Exit to Main Menu".		
	yed out: "Quick Scenario", "BtS Check for Updates" (in the "Advanced	"BtS Content" leads to an empty screen. The 'Update site has long been disabled – hangs for some seconds, then reports that the game is up to date.		
Rationale	Can't remove the dead items (handle is show the text in gray.	d by the EXE), so it seems that the best I can do		
	aren't visible elsewhere and a previe bad one). Also, having three items of	but it does show descriptions of map scripts that w screen for some map types (though a pretty at of five grayed out looked strange. Thought y make players curious about it, and "Play Now" ady.		
	There is really no reason to use "Play discouraged.)	y Scenario" though. (It still works, only		
	something like "World Picker" and "C	ew Game (Randomized Map)", "Play Now" to ustom Scenario" to "New Game (Scenario)", but I "Custom Game" that this would be an		

002h	Changes to textures	}			
Credits	I've worked mostly from textures in the <u>Blue Marble</u> (BM) design, or, more specifically, a version of it included with a test build of K-Mod 1.45; not sure if karadoc had made any adjustments.				
AdvCiv		BtS	ВМ		
Changed the brightness, saturation and color balance of all terrain textures except Hill, Snow and Peak, aiming at a middle ground between BtS and BM. I think my colors are less saturated than either BtS and BM. Coast is quite a bit brighter than Ocean.		The BtS textures have bright colors. They're easy to distinguish except perhaps Coast and Ocean.	Much darker colors than in BtS; Coast and Ocean somewhat hard to distinguish.		
I've also ado related non-	opted the water- terrain textures from olor scheme.		Also changes several non- terrain textures that depict water (e.g. irrigated farm) to match the new color of water.		
green Jungle Grassland.	Forests, medium e, light green	Bilious green Grassland and Jungle, medium to dark green Forest.	Dark green Forest and Jungle, medium green Grassland that contrasts very strongly with river banks.		
No changes to the texture detail though reliefs might be more visible due to the lower color saturation.			More detailed texture reliefs.		
Clouds disabled.		When zooming out far, passing clouds are shown; these clouds also cast shadows.	No shadows; denser, more realistic clouds.		
the map.		Some textures resembling those on the map are shown in Civilopedia and the "Play Now!"	Adjusts these textures to match the BM style. (Compressed size: 6 MB)		
	d also toned down	World Picker screens for illustration.	Less garish textures for Banana, Rice, Gems and Uranium.		
Roads light brown. Railroads from BM, but with increased contrast for a dotted look.		Roads dark beige, Railroads light gray, difficult to tell apart.	Darker Railroads, no change to Roads.		
regard, but has som it has to. I've also g BM reliefs look kind All three versions le tell where the Coas					
		t Coast bleed far into adjacent Oc ends. Probably can't be helped be sed to be able to tell when there is	pecause the player is –		
Config		L.fpk (renaming the file doesn't ferent fpk file in Assets (e.g. Blue	• •		

used, clouds should probably be re-enabled through RENDER\_GLOBEVIEW\_CLOUDS in GlobalDefines\_advc.xml because that switch can't remove the shadows.

To modify my textures, BML.fpk has to be unpacked first, using PakBuild.

#### **002i** Player color palette revised

See table below. The BtS palette is on top and the AdvCiv palette on the bottom. The empty cells happened by accident. The colors labeled as unused are only used as secondary colors (when multiple leaders of the same civ are in one game), and light black (lower right corner) is entirely unused. I've been less careful about making these colors distinct than about the primary colors.

Made a few colors like the Aztec's green (upper left) and the Persian's blue (top center) less saturated and thus hopefully less painful to look at.

Most colors shifted a little bit to make them easier to distinguish. All player text colors changed to be simply a lighter version of the player color. The darker the player color was, the more I've lightened the text color. (I think most of the BtS player text colors had been chosen in this way too, but some weren't, and now I can be sure it's consistent.)

Barl	barians	America	Mongolia	Persia	France	Korea	Ottoman
- 333			Portugal		Rome		Inca
Ge			Carthage	Mali	Spain	India	Japan
Е	ngland		Arabia	Greece	Z0[0]		Celtia
Ba		(unused)			Holy Roman	Khmer	
***				(unused)	Sumeria	(unused)	
	barians	America	Mongolia	Persia	France	Korea	Ottoman
- 333				China	Rome		
	rmany	Aztec	Carthage	Mali	Spain	India	Japan
Er	ngland	Egypt		Greece	Zulu		Celtia
В	abylon	(unused)			Holy Roman	Khmer	
(ui					Sumeria	(unused)	
 Config	Remov	/e Assets\XI	ML\Interfa	.ce\CIV4Col	orVals.xml	to restore th	ne original c
Credits	Andy L	angton's <u>He</u>	x RGB Colo	ur Converter	came in ha	ndy.	

002j	Changed the sizes of a few 3D models, especially ships.
Rationale	The sizes had already been scaled by hand, but a few units appeared oversized, especially Modern Workboat. (Of course, all units are kind of oversized, and I've tried making them all 20% smaller, but that made them significantly harder to distinguish.)
Config	Through Art\Civ4ArtDefines_Unit.xml

Credits	Inspired by Elhoim's <u>Better Ship Scale</u> mod, though that mod makes the sailing ships
	look like nutshells, and the modern ships poke across the tile boundaries.

003	Minor refactoring, utility functions, comments about unused or otherwise dubious code;			
	in particular:			
N 4	Manager and the true a latter department and E			

Macros TEAMREF and TEAMID that I use a lot to shorten code. E.g.

GET\_TEAM(GET\_PLAYER(ePlayer).getTeam())

becomes

TEAMREF (ePlayer)

Some utility functions for dealing with floating point numbers. Floating point arithmetic is easier to read and less error prone than the iSomethingPercent stuff. I also try to round values as late as possible in order to avoid rounding artifacts.

003b	lisc. performance tweaks		
	003d: Faster Quick Load 045: Rival buildings hidden on main interface.		
Tbd.	See under <u>104b</u> . Could speed up other parts of the AI too.		

003c	Addded an assertion that checks if XML data loaded through GC.getDefineINT
	actually exists. Found just one (unimportant) error this way and corrected it. Had to
	change some calls that happened before XML was even loaded; no functional change.

003d	Faster loading of savegames	
AdvCiv		BtS
When using Shift+F8 to Quick Load in fullscreen mode, the game exits to the main menu for a second before loading the Quick Save slot.		When loading any savegame while playing in fullscreen mode, the game hangs on "Initializing" (doing who-knows-what) for a period of time that appears to depend on the complexity of the game state. Can easily be 30 seconds. This delay does not occur when loading from the main menu (nor when exiting to the main menu).
	This (apparent) bug has been long known, though these three <a href="CFC threads">CFC threads</a> are the only web sources I can find that mention it. It's possible that it only occurs on some systems.  My fix only covers Quick Load. Since the "Load Game" menu is outside the SDK this is probably all I can do. Workarounds:  a) manually exit to the main menu before loading; or  b) play in windowed mode; or  c) (my preferred choice) press Alt+Tab two times when the delay begins. This seems to finish the "Initializing" stage immediately.	
	Could easily replace the "Initializing" text with a recommendation to minimize the game if loading is taking long. I've tested this and found it quite helpful because I keep forgetting about this. But the recommendation would also show up when generating a	

	map, and this is misleading because Alt+Tab does not speed up the map script. The replacement text also needs to be very short; no room to explain that it only applies when loading a savegame. Had to leave it at a regular loading screen hint (008d) that shows up randomly.
Tbd.	Italian and Spanish translation.
See also	009 is a prerequisite because it repairs BUG code for finding the My Games directory where savegames are located.
	O04m enables resource bubbles at game start. They normally stay enabled when loading a savegame, but not when it's done via the main menu. Therefore, 004m, keeps track of the status of resource bubbles, and 003d restores that status after loading.

004	Minor usability improvements
	101 adds help text to the Nationality bar (city screen). 120c hides the espionage slider when it's at 0. 210 adds BUG-style alerts. 151 shows the previous religion or civic in messages about changed civics/ religions.

#### Misc:

Show the turns-left countdown only when at most 30 turns away from time victory (instead of 100); inspired by RFCEurope.

Health from trait shown on city screen as "from Trait" instead of "from Civilization".

Settings tab (Victory screen) shows the initial number of civilizations.

Announce when a tech that grants a free Great Person is first discovered. Credit: Civ 4 Reimagined <u>1.4</u>.

BUG wonder list with color coding enabled by default.

BUG Glance tab (Foreign advisor) shows relations values by default, not Smilies.

Sevopedia sorted alphabetically enabled by default. (*Tbd.*: Hints section difficult to read because of the bright background)

004a	Bulb button shows next bulb targets	
AdvCiv		K-Mod/BUG
The help text for the bulb ("Discover") button of a GP shows all techs that the GP will be able to discover if an additional tech is researched, e.g. "next tech: Astronomy (with Printing Press)".		The help text only says which tech the GP can discover right now.
BUG Tech A	dvisor disabled by default.	BUG Tech Advisor shows bulb paths. Enabled by default.
	For players who don't plan their bulbs (long) in advance, the added help text should usually suffice. Moreover, the BUG bulb paths look confusing, and aren't integrated well into the Tech Advisor.	
Config	BUG Tech Advisor can be enabled from the in-game BUG menu.	
AdvCiv		BtS
No "can be researched by a (e.g.) Great Scientist" help text on technologies.		Help text on a technology says whether that technology could currently be discovered by a particular GP.
Rationale If the player does have such a GP, then the player can consult the Discover button of		

	by the time a GP is born, the informa	discover. If the player doesn't have the GP, then, tion may no longer be accurate. Most of the time, player needs to know about bulb paths, he/she.
004b	Found button shows projected health	n, city tile yield and increase in city costs
Tbd.	Should also show free initial buildings	s (Palace, more with Medieval start or later).
AdvCiv		BtS
shows how Advisor) wil current tile.	xt for the found ("Build City") button much the Total Expenses (Economics I increase if a city is founded on the Does <i>not</i> project the gold income of y, e.g. from trade routes.	No such projection. Can only quicksave and found to see how costs will increase.
<ul> <li>maintenance vassal cities</li> <li>increased in temporarily plus</li> <li>increased contracted contr</li></ul>	naintenance in other cities, including those exempt because of disorder or celebrations, ivic upkeep plus unit cost (from the +1 population) plus unit supply and cost from the lost Settler on.	
Tbd.	There's a small (rounding?) error of a	apparently at most 1 gold that I can't figure out.
from feature All features While a Set tile shows h	ext on the found button shows health es, traits (Expansive) and freshwater. revealed in the (full) city radius count tler is selected, the help text of any health effects.  On help text shows the projected city	Forests provide +0.5 health, Jungles -0.25, Flood Plains -0.4 and Fallout -0.5.  City tile yield only shown once a city has been founded. Usually just 2 food, 1 production, 1 commerce, but occasionally more.
See also	016 changes the effect of extra yields	from random events on city tiles.
004c	Changes to bombardment	
		Can't bombard cities with 0 defense. If a city isn't bombarded for a turn, its defense begins to recover on the next turn.
defensive buildings have their bomb(ard) rate increased to match the building defense. For example, when a city that has 100% defense from a Castle, but just 60% from culture, is bombarded by a Cannon (bombard rate 12), city defense is reduced by 20 percentage points.  Units that ignore defensive buildings see 48% (except vs. Gunpowder-based ur IgnoreBuildingDef with the tag don't actubuldings; they only ignored that North the complete that North the example on the		The ability of Wall and Castle says "+ defense (except vs. Gunpowder-based units)" and those Gunpowder-based units have the XML tag IgnoreBuildingDefense. However, Siege units with the tag don't actually ignore defensive buildings; they only ignore the bombardment reduction effect that Wall and Castle also have. In the example on the left, the Cannon player would see 60% before bombardment, and 52% after.
Rationale	Rationale I wouldn't mind Walls and Castles having defensive abilities against post-Medieval units, but the implementation is unacceptable from a UI pov. By the Modern era, star often consist entirely of units that ignore building defense, and then the player only gets to see the defense from culture, which somehow doesn't decrease as fast as it should.	

	An alternative solution would be to show city defense including buildings when a siege unit is selected; in the example, the player would then see defense decrease from 100% to 88%. Not trivial to implement (can't just take away IgnoreBuildingDefense because siege units still need to ignore bombardment reduction), and my solution is conceptually simpler: post-Medieval siege units entirely ignore defensive buildings.	
Tbd. Clearly, Walls and Castles could use a buff.		a buff.
	Would be nice to have the help text for	or the Bombard button state the bombard rate.
004d	AI says "not right now" to peace when war is recent	
AdvCiv		K-Mod
Screen says too recent. with a third	yer tries to broker peace, the Trade s "not right now" if the war is still The AI will agree to brokered peace civ as part of a peace treaty with the n if the AI would normally still refuse at third civ.	Says "we'd love to, but you'd have to ask them" instead. Often, both sides say this.  (As far as I recall, peace could be brokered even when a war was recent in BtS.)
004e	004e Leads-to info added to promotion buttons	
AdvCiv	I	BtS
promotions E.g. "Flanki	xt for promotion buttons lists the enabled by the current promotion. ng I anking II, Navigation, Sentry"	Can only look this up in Civilopedia.
004f	Disabled celebrations	
No celebrat	ions (We-Love-The-King Day) ever.	If a city has at least 8 population, no anger and no bad health, celebrations happen with a probability of population / 1000. The reward is 0 maintenance for 1 turn.
Rationale	Celebrations grant just -3% maintenance on average in a size 30 city, which is insignificant. I'm not even listing this as a balance change. Celebrations were potent in Civ 2, but already irrelevant in Civ 3. They've only confused players. Something no one will miss who doesn't know it's disabled.	
004g	Misc. changes of confusing help text	(not a complete list)
"Our shared borders spark tensions"		"Our close borders spark tensions" Too similar to "closed", and doesn't imply that they're touching.
"We don't like you enough"		"We just don't like you enough" Sounds like this is the only obstacle, but often isn't.
"Your x has attacked a y: 22% damage". Removed the minus sign.		"Your x has attacked a y: -22% damage"
"Some wonders on this continent are making us happy" for the Notre Dame ability. (Only changed in English and German)		"Some buildings are making us happy", listed twice when there is also e.g. a Colosseum.
		"Foreign trade" in K-Mod (but it's actually all trade)
"The anarchy is over" in white letters		In red letters, like it's a bad thing.
"We are afraid of their military might" when		"Surely, you must be joking."

sponsored	war refused on account of nukes		
Polar dese	rt called "Snow" instead of "Ice".	Both polar desert and shelf ice are called "Ice".	
004h	(Disabled for now.) Highlight full city	radius when Settler selected	
	ttler is selected, both the inner city the full city radius are highlighted.	Only the inner radius, i.e. the adjacent tiles are highlighted.	
Rationale	Highlighting the adjacent tiles isn't he somewhat helpful.	elpful at all; showing the full city radius is at least	
Config	Disabled through CvUnit::showCit	Disabled through CvUnit::showCityCross	
Tbd.	Showing both inner and outer ring separately is too distracting. I see no way to get rid off the inner ring from within the DLL. The outer ring alone might still be too obtrusive. It would probably be best to show no city radius at all (use Alt + X for that instead), and also no yield display. Since none of this appears possible (the "Show City Radius" graphics option has no apparent effect either), it's best to leave it as it is.		
004i	Message about gold stolen by enemy	y spies says how much was stolen	
Credits	Idea from Civ 4 Reimagined <u>1.2</u>		
See also	120d: The Espionage shows the amo	ount of gold to be stolen in advance.	
004j	Regenerate map past turn 0		
Rationale	after turn 0. It seems that the regenerate function can't handle diplomatic contacts, perhaps just not certain kinds; haven't tried it. I'm also not sure if regenerate can handle all other game state changes. Safer to remove the option after a couple of		
turns. Also don't want it to clutter up the main menu.  I don't really have an opinion on whether the DoM screen should appear regenerating, but, somehow, DoM allows the camera to move (though the		ther the DoM screen should appear after lows the camera to move (though the line that	
See also	wants to center it on the starting plot 704: Other changes to the Dawn of N	<u> </u>	
004k		nan screen.	
Rationale	Removed Sea Patrol mission		
Tbd.	No one seems to use it; leaner interface is better.  Would prefer to leave the mission available via its keyboard shortcut. That's not so easy to implement. (Shortcuts are handled in handleAction, which checks, ultimately, canDoMission, which is also responsible for the displayed mission buttons.)		
004I	Fortify-Heal works like Sentry-Heal outside cities		
city, that ur unit approa	it is fortified "until healed" outside a nit will ask for orders when a hostile nches. Forts behave like cities in this . units healing in Forts don't wake up	Units that are fortified until healed only ask for orders once they're healed.	
Rationale	BULL has a separate Sentry-Heal mission that is missing from K-Mod. My change to Fortify-Heal should result in the desired behavior in most cases. Units already have so		

	many rarely used buttons; don't want to	o add another.
Tbd.	text (Civ4GameText_advc.xml), but shin a city isn't straightforward. Will have and disable Fortify-Heal outside of cities	Healed" when not in a city. I've written the help nowing it dynamically based on whether a unit is to implement a separate Sentry-Heal mission, es (and disable Sentry-Heal inside cities). And nultiplayer; the current implementation should be uce OOS bugs.
004m	Increased initial camera distance, decr bubbles by default	eased field of view and enabled resource
Rationale	I always zoom out a bit at game start, a research (on Civ 4?) had shown that m	and I recall reading somewhere that customer nost players play from rather far away.
	shown on the main interface and the cizoom out farther to get an overview. The becomes more top-down, which is what just the city radius on the city screen, versolution; mine is 1280x1024. There's field-of-view value set in XML to the sc	smaller the field of view, i.e. fewer tiles are ity screen. If fewer tiles are shown, one has to his, in turn, means that the camera angle at I want. At the current value (35), I'm seeing which is fine, but this depends on the screen a code in CvMainInterface.py that adjusts the reen resolution, but I'm not sure how well that field of view manually; see below. The initial to be adjusted.
A downside of this change is that it reduces the height at which textures be blurred. There appears to be no separate setting for that height. At least I've to disable the passing clouds (see <u>002h</u> ).		ate setting for that height. At least I've been able
Config	Set in GlobalDefines_advc. Field of view can also be changed from within the game by enabling the field-of-view slider from the Map tab of the BUG menu. If "Remember Field of View" is checked, the value on the slider is stored in My Games\Beyond the Sword\AdvCiv\Settings\BUG Main Interface.ini, and the value set in GlobalDefines_advc is ignored. "Field of View" can then be unchecked again in order to hide the slider.	
Tbd.	Would be better to (re-)store the status of resource bubbles through one of BUG's ini files. The SDK doesn't even say whether the layer is enabled, but I've worked around this (function CvGame::isResourceLayer) for change 003d.	
004n	Arrow button on city screen shows all le	ocal units
	shows icons for all local units. the ti ti a u	One full row of unit icons is shown when opening the city screen. If there are more units in the city le than fit in one row, each click on the right rrow next to the unit icons shows one additional nit. If Ctrl is held when clicking, 10 more units re shown.
Rationale	At least at 1280x1024 resolution – and I think most players have that much –, even 100 units don't really obstruct the city screen. Showing them one by one is needlessly slow and complicated.	
004o	No start-revolution button on the new-c	civic popup
_	e-civic popup only has the buttons "I I ways are best" and "Let's see the bigre	Let's get this revolution started" directly starts a evolution.
Rationale		nanges that could be made along with the one nore than one civic becomes available at a

	time). This is frustrating and happens	easily.	
004p	No commerce breakdown in city scre	en if slider at 0	
commerce t	ving help text for any of the four types on the city screen, a breakdown merce is shown only when the slider above 0.	Raw commerce is shown even when the slider is 0. E.g. "Culture: 1000 ==== Base commerce: 50 +50% for Capital 0% of 75 = 0"	
Rationale		er to read, and could be confusing for new or der isn't even available at the start of a game.	
Don't show main interfa		Total culture output (sum of the culture rates in all cities) shown next to the culture slider.	
Rationale	Not an important statistic; not worth bas total culture doesn't have any effe	being constantly on display. Even a bit confusing ct of its own.	
See also	120c hides the espionage slider when	n it's at 0	
004q	Sum of the relations modifiers shown	Sum of the relations modifiers shown along with diplo breakdown	
See also	This would make less sense if some modifiers were hidden; but sha reveals them all.		
e.g.		Players have to sum up the modifiers by themselves to find out the total relations value:	
Pleased <b>(+7</b> +1: "Years o	7) towards Gandhi of peace	Pleased towards Gandhi +1: "Years of peace	
004r	Report resources discovered on uncl	aimed tiles	
unowned ar well, and th	h reveals a resource, sources in nd barbarian territory are reported as ere's a special message when no discovered or only on tiles owned by	Only resources on the player's current territory are reported.	
Resources are also rep	on the territory of the player's vassals ported.		
Rationale	All sources could be interesting to the but mustn't flood the screen with mes	e player, including those owned by other teams, ssages.	
	The warning about no source probab forget to check whether Horses have	ly matters most for Animal Husbandry; easy to been revealed anywhere.	
004s	Economy ("GNP") curve doesn't cour moving average	nt culture and espionage; yield curves show	
AdvCiv		K-Mod	
"GNP (Gold of the gold the researc doesn't incl or civic upk gold and re	I+Research)" and shows the net sum	Called "GNP (Gold)" and shows the sum of all commerce produced by cities, including culture and espionage. (So far, as in BtS.) Gold is reduced by the sum of all gold costs, including inflation. Research is increased based on modifiers that apply to the currently researched tech: from tech diffusion and from knowing multiple prereq. techs.	

ı				
ı	(Chrina)	\ and c	nacialists	
ı	(SIIIIIIE)	i anu s	pecialists.	

All the yield curves show moving averages based All curves show the game state at a given turn, on three samples.

Economy and Industry ("goods produced") curves show a (very short) straight line for revolution turns.

When a revolution turn is sampled for one of the curves, a sharp, brief decline is shown.

#### Rationale

Culture and Espionage have their own curves. Both can reach far higher rates than research and gold normally do; e.g. a settled Great Spy produces 12 espionage per turn, a settled Great Scientist only 6 research. This makes it hard to tell from the Economy curve if a civ has a strong economy or if it's merely focusing on culture or espionage. A single curve for gold and research is OK; they're on the same scale.

By including costs, the curve would essentially become a research curve, which is probably more useful than some commerce curve, but then it would seem like a "Gold" curve is missing. Another issue is that <u>UWAI</u> uses the Economy history for some important computations, and removing costs roughly cancels out the removal of culture and espionage, so I don't have to revise the UWAI formulas. Excluding costs is also consistent with the Agriculture curve ("crop yield"), which doesn't include food consumption.

As for research modifiers: Any modifiers that apply only to the currently researched tech (which can change any turn) are misleading. Perhaps tech diffusion should be included; if they're behind on the current tech, they may well be behind on the next one

Moving average: The Economy and Industry curve fluctuate a lot in BtS, to the point of being hard to read, and removing culture and espionage (which rarely fluctuate) from the Economy curve makes it worse. The fluctuation is caused by AI juggling of citizens. Apart from usability, the average is also supposed to obscure the changes from one turn to the next a bit. I can't make much sense of them, but it might be possible to derive some specific information, e.g. about AI war planning or wonder building, that the player isn't supposed to have. The power curve has that issue too; however, it might be confusing if the enemy power curve doesn't immediately drop after defeating an enemy stack.

Revolution turns: The negative spikes are confusing because revolution turns aren't always sampled when drawing the curves.

## Tbd.

"GNP" is a bad name because "Goods produced" would have to be included in a GNP.

004t	No tech and production recommendation unless Sid's Tips enabled	
AdvCiv		BtS
When the "Sid's Tips" player option is disabled, no recommendation is given in the tech and production choosertech/ production chooser; still says "Recommended by supopups.  Disabling Sid's Tips only gets rid of the summary texts in production chooser; still says "Recommended by supopups."		
The items are	still ordered based on AI recommendation.	
	Disabled this change again because it looked strange to have the two recommended production choices on top without explanation, and though the recommendations are pretty bad, they're still better than starting the list with Settler and Worker all the time.	
_	Can enable this change (i.e. disable the recommendations) through ENABLE_POPUP_ RECOMMENDATIONS in GlobalDefines_advc.xml.	

# More info in message about Great General (GG) death

AdvCiv	BtS
	The player only learns the name of the GG. Can only search the Turn Log for the birth message (if it hasn't expired) to find out the GG's owner.
Show the message only to players who have met the owner of the Great General.	Shown to all players.
Rationale Debatable if the location should be in	dicated; more flavorful this way I think.

004v	Changes to scoreboard help	
AdvCiv		BtS
	out Ctrl for trade table and Alt for erged into a single line.	Two lines of UI help, one above the line about worst enemy, the other below.
Rationale	Cleaner this way.	
See also	106d changes BUG settings concerning the scoreboard.	
In multiplayer, AI civs are no longer marked with "[AI]" on the scoreboard.		
Rationale	Square brackets are for highlighting the active player. And should be clear enough from the leader names which ones are AI-controlled.	

004w	Removal of unnecessary help text	
AdvCiv	1	BtS
requirement unique build starts a Gol	s already completed, don't show ts in help text, and don't show if it's a ding, if it founds a corporation, if it den Age, if it centers the map, if it's another building, if it can be built by a on).	Help text for buildings in a city's building list shows e.g. that the Palace requires at least 4 cities and that the Trading Post is a unique building replacing Lighthouse.
many instar instance is a some space National Wo	nces are allowed if more than 1 allowed, which is only the case for eship parts. The remaining slots for onders are only shown in help text on duction buttons, not on the list of	Says e.g. "Wold Wonder: 1 Allowed" or "(National Wonder: 0 Left)".
	no longer shows whether a building free when starting in a later era.	
Yield bonus screen.	es of resources not in city and trade	Always shown, though K-Mod at least makes clear that the bonus applies "on plot" (and not to all connected cities).
	es that require a tech are not shown when the player's era is more than 1 ech era.	E.g. Workboat: "Can Create Oil Rig" shown in the Ancient era.
	deals (peace treaty, OB, DP) shown en Borders with Alexander".	"Open Borders to Alexander for Open Borders"
•	e treaty shown as "Peace Treaty (x ere x is the number of turns until the	"Peace Treaty (10 turns)", i.e. shows the initial

deal can be	e canceled.	duration.
Rationale	This text is at best distracting, at wor	st misleading.
Tbd.	Civilopedia should list the free buildir of the later-era start settings.	ngs from later-era start along with the description
See also	004a removes "can be researched by 002b (larger fonts) makes it a bit mor	y a" from technologies. re urgent to reduce the amount of help text.
Help text for obsolete buildings in the building list No indication in the building list whether a building is obsolete.		
Rationale	While I was at it.	

004x	Kill redundant minimized popups			
AdvCiv		BtS		
player chooses a tech, all pending choose-tech popups are killed.  When a change-civics popup is launched or civics are changed, all pending change-civics popups are killed.  When a change-religion popup is launched or the player converts to a religion, all pending change-religion popups are killed.		When research finishes on a tech and no tech is queued for research, a choose-tech popup is launched and appears minimzed at the start of the next turn (if playing with the "minimize popups" option; otherwise there isn't a problem). For each additional tech that the player receives through e.g. tech trade before choosing his/her next tech, another minimized popup is launched. All but the latest popup will show outdated research options (not taking into account all the additional techs discovered). Once the next tech is chosen, any remaining popups disappear once maximized.		
			When anarchy breaks out, all choose-production popups are killed. They reappear when order is restored.	
			I don't think multiple choose-production popups for the same city can appear, but the single popup fails to disappear when the player chooses production through the city screen.	
Rationale	difficult to do this consistently as ther preventing multiple change-civics populate discovering Feudalism, BtS shows or (intended behavior I think, but I'd like when trading for, say, Code of Laws value of the consistency	ange-civics and change-religion popups, but it's e appears to be a mechanism in the EXE for pups, it just doesn't always work. E.g. after ally one popup for Serfom and none for Vassalage it better to also have a popup for Vassalage), but while the change-to-Serfdom popup is waiting, the pear for Caste System (OK, but inconsistent with		

005	Minor flavor changes
005a	Leader personality tweaks
AdvCiv	BtS

MaxWarMinAdjacentLandPercent=2 for Bismarck. While he eventually gave up his reluctance to off-shore colonies, he was never keen on distant parts of Europe (let alone Asia): "The Balkans are not worth the healthy bones of a single Pomeranian grenadier."

Was 0. It's a preference for long-distance land wars, ranging between 0 and 4. 0 means Bismarck treats neighboring civs no different from other civs on the same continent when it comes to war planning.

Also lowered his attitude threshold for defensive pacts to Cautious (realpolitik, Triple Alliance), and increased his weight for diplomatic victory and lowered the one for domination victory. Conversely, gave Brennus higher weight for domination and lowered weight for diplo.

Threshold is at Pleased, like most other leaders.

While I was at it (further minor changes): Shifted Catherine's weights from conquest towards domination and science. Added a bit of science weight to Ramesses, and reduced his conquest weight. Increased Saladin's weight for diplomacy a bit at the expense of conquest and space.

Victory condition weights have been added by BBAI. I don't think they actually have a big impact on the game.

MaxWarDistantPowerRatio=70 for Napoleon. Napoleonic France fought few off-shore wars and even ceded Louisiana to the US.

Was 100. A preference for naval war. Napoleon is tied for the highest value, while his MaxWarNearbyPowerRatio (land wars) is only moderate.

MaxWarMinAdjacentLandPercent=2 for Charlemagne and Cyrus. Charlemagne extended his borders gradually in all directions; Cyrus conquered several empires that weren't exactly at his doorstep.

Was 1 and 3 respectively.

MaxWarRand=150 for Willem, i.e. now a bit less willing to Was 100. start "total" wars. In part, because wars of conquest seem out of character for the small Netherlands; in part, because he's doing a bit too well in AdvCiv games in my experience (and more so than other Financial leaders).

Also shifted his victory weight a bit from Conquest to Culture Was 80, tied for the lowest value with Alexander, Louis, and made him a little less interested in dogpile wars. And increased NoWarAttitude when Pleased to 90.

Mao, Montezuma, Qin, Victoria. 90 is the same as the other 19 leaders who attack when Pleased

to 100 and at Cautious to 70, but increased his Build-UnitProb to 25. Decreased NoWarAttitudeProb for Brennus at Cautious to 50 and for Darius at Pleased to 90.

Increased Roosevelt's NoWarAttitudeProb at Pleased Was 90 at Pleased, 50 at Cautious, 20 BuildUnitProb. Was 70 (Brennus, Cautious) and 100 (Darius, Pleased).

Rationale (of the Roosevelt change): 90/50 NoWarAttitudeProb is the same as the Mongol leaders or Napoleon. Some peaceful leaders like Mansa Musa and Elizabeth also have it, but along with a low BuildUnitProb. This makes for leaders that are ruthless but powerless. This doesn't fit for Roosevelt at all. He's the leader most representative of the present-day America that doesn't invade partners, but has a big military. Changed Brennus and Darius to keep the overall balance. I don't know if that balance is exactly right, but if anything there are too many leaders that don't normally attack at Pleased. Tbd. May have to lower buildUnitProb for Willem (currently 25%, which isn't really that high ...). Let's first see what difference the nerfed Financial trait (908a) makes.

005b GP names assigned chronologically

**AdvCiv** 

GP names are assigned in the order they're listed When a GP is born, the name is chosen in Civ4UnitInfo.xml, i.e. roughly ordered by uniformly at random from among the GP with date of birth; no more Ancient Heisenberg. About matching type. Heisenberg is just as likely to be

BtS

game) name is skipped at random, so that GP names aren't the same in every game.

There is an additional offset when starting in the Medieval era or later, i.e. early names are

every second (based on the number of civs in the the first Great Scientist as Socrates.

skipped.		
Corrected a "Frank" Kaf	ı few misspelled GP names, e.g. ka.	
appear as c	ne two Great Generals that also civ leaders with two new ones ne → Zizka; Boudica → Hai Ba Trung).	
005с	City ruins bear the name of the former	r city
in a tile with meaning the	9 1	The name of the former city isn't recorded anywhere. Can pillage city ruins (0 gold).
Rationale	importance (albeit very little), and I wo	ame of a destroyed city could have strategic ouldn't want players to destroy ruins in order to r). Also, one can't really pillage ruins
005d	Spurious/ misattributed tech quotes co	orrected or marked as "ascribed to"
Credits	CFC discussion about Civ6 tech quote	es: <u>link;</u> offshoot about BtS: <u>link</u>
	1	

006	Disabled some assertions
modders. In	sertions that are supposed to be rare and were still under investigation by earlier some cases, I've tried to resolve these myself, in others I've disabled them because sterfering with my testing of more immediate issues.

007	Changes to info shown in debug mode
circles from	No confirmation needed for entering WorldBuilder if already in debug mode. Red BBAI only shown if Show-Yields view was enabled before entering debug mode. (Can the circles by toggling Show-Yields and entering and leaving a city screen.)

008d	New hints about AdvCiv changes and a few K-Mod changes that weren't previously covered. Gave all hints about modded content a higher probability of being shown than	
008c	Updated some of the hints that are shown while loading savegames (only English and German)	
008b	Civilopedia changes based on AdvCiv gameplay	
008a	Civilopedia changes based on K-Mod gameplay	
Tbd.	Not all the strategy advice is up to date. Especially the tech and building advice is a lot of work to maintain, and much of it is redundant. The tech advice is only shown when Sid's Tips are enabled. Would be best to somehow disable these texts completely for anything past the Ancient era; the early-game texts actually do contain some advice.	
Config	The modified bits are in a separate file called CIV4GameText_advc.008.xml.	
I've only changed content that is no longer accurate, and for some Game Concept pages, I left the content alone, and merely added a warning at the top that the info could be outdated.  I've only changed the English version.		
008	Changes to Civilopedia content and hints	

	the hints from Vanilla and BtS (Warlords didn't add any). Tried to mimic the tone of the original hints.	
Config	Increased the probability by duplicating entries in CIV4Hints.xml. Separate file for the new hints: CIV4GameText_advc.008d.xml.	
Tbd.	Only English and German text so far. Some important changes aren't covered because they're subject to further change.	

009	Setup of configuration files: BUG settings, GlobalDefines, BUG and BBAI help files
See also	002b also deals with file paths
Tbd.	Would like to rename the Mod/AdvCiv/Settings folder (doesn't actually contain important settings), but that's not so easy to do; see the txt file in that folder.
	Would be nice to use the <u>SourceForge URL</u> that BUG tries to access for Mac installations as a fallback when help files aren't found locally. (The local files should be working now though.)

010	Worker stealing disabled		
AdvCiv		BtS	
Settlers and Workers die when attacked; no captured Worker appears.		Settlers and Workers die and the attacker receives a captured Worker. The AI immediately disbands captured units.	
Rationale	Unlike human players, the AI doesn't know how to look for exposed Workers and steal them; nor how to disband Workers that are about to be stolen; nor how to guard Workers on border tiles. If the AI could do these things, it would be largely impossible to steal Workers from the AI, and players would have to guard their Workers on border tiles, which would be very tedious. This might be why the original developers abandoned efforts to let the AI steal Workers (CvUnitAI::AI poach is never called).		
	So, Worker stealing as a game mechanism can only work against an unwitting Al. I do like the slave-raid flavor, but I don't think it's worth putting the Al at a considerable disadvantage. Early disruptive wars remain useful for destroying Al Workers (see Tbd.) and for keeping enemy tiles from being improved – I wouldn't want to make this tactic unviable.		
	Flocks of Workers captured in conquered cities also contribute to Worker under- employment, which tends to slow player turns down.		
	Work stealing also undermines difficulty settings that give the AI a free Worker.		
	The <u>DDiplo</u> changes (decay of AI memory) would make Worker stealing even more attractive than it is in BtS.		
Config	Purely an XML change; can re-enable Worker stealing by restoring three values in Civ4UnitInfos.xml (look for advc.010).		
Tbd.		les just to cripple the AI. Eventually, DoW should nis will give an attacked AI (or human) civ one turn	
	It's not ideal to have no reward at all for attacking civilians. E.g. after taking the only barb city on a landmass, surviving barb Workers will just sit there, and there's now no incentive to attack them. Could re-enable Worker stealing once delayed DoW is		

implemented.	

011	Decay of invested Worker turns	
AdvCiv		BtS
Once per round, when no progress has been made on any of a plot's unfinished Worker builds for the fifth turn in a row, the number of invested Worker turns is reduced by one for all unfinished builds in that plot.		No decay of invested Worker turns.
Rationale BtS allows for some very fiddly micro-optimization, especially pre-chopped e.g. pre-building of Forts to protect strategic resources.		
	I don't want players to worry about leaving an improvement unfinished for some turns e.g. until a barbarian unit has been dealt with, but I want decay to be fast enough to make pre-chopping an irrelevant tactic. This balance is a bit difficult to get right.	
Config	Can be adjusted or disabled through DELAY_UNTIL_BUILD_DECAY in GlobalDefines_advc	
		to have, if only for any players who disable the orker build by holding down the Ctrl key.

012	Forest/Jungle defense reduced	
AdvCiv		BtS
	ungle provide no defense if the as the attacked tile, otherwise 25%	50% regardless of ownership.
àbilities or W	ack/defense bonuses from unit /oodsman promotion still apply f tile ownership.)	
Rationale	Some players complain that removing Forests in the inner ring of a city is a no-brainer because the defense bonus for invading armies is too dangerous. I think, even with my change, it's usually correct to chop inner-ring Forests because they provide the highest production boost. Well, this still leaves 12 potentially forested tiles in the outer ring to agonize about.	
	I'm more bothered by the implausibly high defense bonus from Forest and Jungle, which leads to gameplay problems too, such as barbarians refusing to attack fortified units. Forested chokepoints are difficult to handle for the AI.	
	It makes some sense that units can defend well in forests (forests offer material for palisades etc.), and it makes sense that the civ that knows its way around in a forest (i.e. the tile owner) has an advantage; I'm assuming that these two factors cancel out.	
Tbd.	The Woodsman promotions should Jungle. Currently, only Woodsman I	provide a (net) attack bonus against Forest and II does.

014	Capitulated vassals don't pursue victory strategies	
AdvCiv	BtS	

•		A vassal votes for its master unless the vassal itself stands to be elected; no restriction on that.
Rationale	When even a capitulated vassal has more votes than the master civ's biggest rival, then the game is decided, and the master civ should win a diplo victory with the votes of its minions. And of course a capitulated vassal shouldn't win.	
AdvCiv		BBAI/BtS
strategies, d	Capitulated vassals don't pursue victory strategies, don't build team projects and don't build wonders of the world except Shrines.  Capitulated vassals pursue victory strategies a can actually win the game.	
Rationale	Internet and Manhattan are things that the master may not want the vassal to build; SDI is covered by the master (change <u>143b</u> ); the other projects are for space victory. Capitulated vassal shouldn't build wonders that the master might want to build. Especially not UN, AP or Space Elevator, but it's simpler to just block them all.	
See also	130v about capitulated vassals generally behaving like zombies. 112 about voluntary vassals breaking free when approaching victory. 143b scraps nukes upon capitulation.	

015	Changes to Great People	
Tbd.	Will probably allow Priest and Artist to hurry certain wonders; move culture bomb to Spy.	
015a	Changes to tech flavor values	
AdvCiv BtS		BtS
•	No production flavor for Constitution. I.e. can't be discovered by a Great Engineer.  3 production flavor, 4 gold, 2 culture, 2 growt Thus a tech that Great Engineers can (and make to) discover.	
Rationale	Engineers inventing constitutions is too far a stretch for me.	
Tbd.	Fascism is also dubious (6 production flavor).	

016	Extra tile yields from random events not added to city tile yields	
AdvCiv		BtS
On city center tiles, extra yields from random events are added to the natural tile yield before raising the yields to at least 2 food, 1 production, 1 commerce.		City tile yield is computed as the yield from terrain, hill, unimproved bonus and river, all assuming that features (incl. Flood Plains) are removed. The result is raised to at least 2 food, 1 production, 1 commerce. Finally, extra yields from random events and yield bonuses from Golden Age are added.
Rationale	Should be treated like all the other yield effects; counterintuitive in BtS.	
Credit	Pointed out <u>here</u> on CFC by traius.	
Tbd.	Considering to change the city tile yield formula so that bonuses are applied after the raise step.	
See also	004b shows the city tile yield before founding	

017	AI trains fewer units when its military	is already very large and drafts less in general
AdvCiv		BtS
reduced base strongest pot	ed on the military power of the tential opponent.	The military power of other civs affects the number of trained units only indirectly through the "Area AI type"; generally keeps building units so long as the maintenance is affordable.
Rationale		than to train excessive armies. AI stacks of doom human player is behind when Drafting and Rifling
	ne base probability to train a military centage points overall.	(per AI leader) in XML because the experience
specific train number of cit	per and lower bound for the city- -unit probability based on the ties: The AI only gets to use very robabilities when it has about five	from Barracks is doubled and added in.
Rationale	The average probability to train a un much in a situation where there is no	it was about one in three, which seems a bit war on the horizon.
AdvCiv		K-Mod
Don't draft away more than a third of a city's population unless defenders are urgently needed. (K-Mod has the same condition, but doesn't apply it to Rifleman.) Don't draft at all when there is neither a war plan, nor a reason to reduce population.		Draft as many units as allowed except when there are angry citizens or upkeep gets too costly (that's a high ceiling). Stricter rules when drafting sth. other than Riflemen.
	t urgent, only draft with a per-turn qual to the normal buildUnitProb.	No randomness in drafting.
	utility value for Nationhood civic y paying high unit upkeep.	Utility is only reduced when maxUnitSpending is exceeded.
Rationale	Rationale The K-Mod behavior leads to huge Al stacks once/ if the Al hits Rifling and switches Nationhood. If the player can stay out of harm's way through diplomacy, it becomes too easy to overtake the Al economically. One third of the population is still a lot.	
	Drafting without planning war is generally a bad idea; can draft units pretty quickly once they're needed. Probably shouldn't adopt the Nationhood civic without war plar either. The change to civic evaluation may help with that. Don't want to make war plans a hard requirement for Nationhood though – that would give away the Al's intentions.	
	The probability should make AI draft	ing less abrupt, and reduce it a bit overall.
Tbd.		o account in a more meaningful way: currently ever, need to change the drafting rules before oo efficient currently.
The target number of warships to escort a naval assault is adjusted based on the number of coastal cities owned by the enemy and the game era.  Only the number of escorted transport ships matters, and if they can defend themselves (Galleons).		

_	e AI fleets when only a "minimal e" had been intended.	
Rationale	No need for an expensive escort if the enemy has very few ships. Can't be sure of that, but the number of coastal cities should be a pretty good predictor (and don't want to just count enemy ships that the AI can't see).	
Tbd.	Should check if the enemy can even train any dangerous ship; no need to protect (Industrial-era) Transports if the enemy ships are Frigates.	
	Once that's implemented, should probably use relativeNavyPower if UWAI is enabled.	
See also	905 buffs Trireme and stops the AI from using (and training) Caravels as escorts. Not sure if this has lead to fewer or more AI ships.	

017b	Dynamic changes of unit AI type	
AdvCiv		BtS
attackers (UN explorers (UN nothing to at explorers.  Lowered the UNITAL_RESE	IITAI_ATTACK_SEA) can turn into IITAI_EXPLORE_SEA) if there is tack and there are too few  priority of guarding seafood when in IRVE_SEA.	Land units can turn into (land) explorers, and there is a narrow rule that can turn a Galley into an explorer after transporting a Settler; but Caravels can only act as explorers if they've been trained for that purpose. Explorers can adopt various other roles if exploration isn't needed anymore.
Relaxed conditions for changing from UNITAL_SETTLER_SEA to UNITAL_ASSAULT_SEA.		
UNITAI_EXP	Work Boats can change from LORE_SEA to any other sensible type els are available.	Al won't train Caravels for exploration if it already has enough exploring Galleys.
Rationale	Should lead to fewer Caravels; that's	s why I'm grouping this with change 017.
Tbd.	There are probably other sensible AI type changes that the BtS code doesn't consider A comment by the Vanilla developers also suggests this: "move some of this into a function? maybe useful elsewhere".	

018	Impact of Crush AI strategy reduced	
AdvCiv		K-Mod
train more units overall, and doesn't shift its yield focus to production. On the contrary, the Al trains slightly fewer units with Crush.		Crush makes the AI prioritize production. It also (no change in AdvCiv) lets the AI mobilize some of its defensive units as invaders, and trains more city attackers instead of defenders.  At least with Aggressive AI enabled, some AI leaders adopt Crush in any "total" war that isn't going badly.
		The Crush strategy has been introduced by BBAI.
Rationale	In K-Mod, Crush seems to be used in situations where the AI might be able to win a decisive victory by concentrating all its resources on the war. This leads the AI to go all-in more often than I'd like. The AI can easily end up training far more units than	

	would be needed in these all-out wars, which sets it on a road towards a military victory. The AI goes for military victories too often in K-Mod.	
	Now the AI should use Crush only to bring war to a quick conclusion when it's winning anyway.	
See also	115 and 104c also make the AI less willing to go for a military victory.	

019	Less impact of Aggressive AI mode (AAI) in BBAI/K-Mod code	
AdvCiv	'	K-Mod
Only minor impact of AAI in some of the BBAI and K-Mod code.		Especially K-Mod behavior depends on AAI in many places.
Rationale	For experienced players, I think there is a happy medium between aggressive and non-aggressive AI, and really no need for two modes. Even for inexperienced players it would be better to tie AI aggressiveness to the difficulty setting instead of a separate game option. (To be fair, BtS does that too: iAIDeclareWarProb is based on difficulty.)	
	In the original Civ 4 code, the non-AAI behavior is very passive, especially on the and medium difficulty settings; this has been a recurrent player complaint even rigafter the Civ 4 release. Therefore, I haven't reduced the impact of Aggressive AI in original code.	
See also	AAI can only be disabled through XML; see chapter on <u>UWAI</u> . <u>120b</u> : No impact of AA on malicious espionage.	

020	Changes to AI flavor values	
AdvCiv		BtS/Warlords
maintenance city defense. with governmentenance flavor of corpadded to more (Hollywood, I Growth flavo Temples and and to some added to some added Religionas that missel Plus some movernors con Great Persor	reduced on buildings that increase Gold flavor no longer associated nent center (reduced distance e) and reduced on Courthouse. Gold forate HQ reduced. Culture flavor dern entertainment wonders Rock'n'RRoll, Broadway) and reduced. Culture flavor also on Cathedrals (in addition to Religion), misc. wonders. Growth flavor ne happiness buildings (Colosseum, dcast Tower) and National Epic. on flavor to Apostolic Palace (how sing?).  Innor changes. I went through all avor removed from West Point, d Forbidden Palace. Instead, All posider flavor when evaluating in points.	Since Warlords, each AI leader has one or two flavor values, and prioritizes buildings (and technologies) that match those values.  Military flavor is on buildings that increase city defense, grant free XP, increase unit production or reduce war weariness. Gold flavor for extra trade routes, increased gold rate or reduced maintenance. Culture for some of the buildings that generate culture (Monument, Stonehenge, Theater, National Epic, Hermitage, Sistine Chapel, Eiffel Tower). Growth on buildings that improve health or spur population growth, and on a few that increase happiness (Notre Dame, Globe Theater). Espionage flavor for buildings that produce espionage points or Great Spy points. Religion for religious buildings. Production for buildings with (generic) production bonuses.
		o get on the defensive and, therefore, shouldn't oving the military flavor entirely because warlike

leaders are also prone to counterattacks, and, (pre-)historically, militaristic cultures tended to build fortifications. Note that Protective leaders are still more inclined to build defensive buildings because of the production discount from the Protective trait; many of the Protective leaders have Military flavor. Reduced maintenance leads to a high science rate, which conflicts with buildings like Market that increase gold output. The Gold flavor does give some incentives for growing wide (trade route bonuses), but I still think it's more important not to have the same flavor on Courthouse and Market. The next best choice seems Military; militaristic leaders tend to conquer wide empires. Corporations aren't there for generating gold. The HQs pair well with +gold buildings, but Gold-flavored leaders try to build Markets everywhere, not just in the HQ cities. The missing Culture flavor on Hollywood etc. seems like an omission. While Cathedrals are more of a religious thing, they're so instrumental to the Culture victory that they should also have Culture flavor. If growth is supposed to support tall cities, it needs an even mix of health and happiness. Thd. The Trade Mission ability of the Great Merchant also clashes with the plus-gold-rate buildings. Considering to give Great Artist and Prophets a hurry-production ability for (small and great) wonders that either generate GrAr/ GrPr points or have Culture/ Religion flavor.

021	Adjusted map scripts with simulated tectonics; see also chapter <u>PerfectMongoose</u> .	
See also	Since these map scripts frequently produce mountain chains and large areas of uniform terrain, the improved AI handling of areas separated by Peaks ( <u>030</u> ) and the reduced probability of large resource lumps ( <u>129</u> ) are especially relevant.	
	Also tend to generate oblong continents near the poles, and <u>027</u> improves the selection of starting areas in such cases.	
021a	Tectonics	
AdvCiv		BtS
Uses the late Tectonics ma		Uses version 3.15.
has a nice lo	more rivers. [] Terra option now poking Arabia instead of some and islands."	
Plains. The impact on most map scripts seems Tectonics maps have lots of Plains near the		Jungle can only be placed on Grassland. Since Tectonics maps have lots of Plains near the equator, these maps end up with very little Jungle.
Credits	redits It's <u>LDiCesare</u> 's map script. It was included in BtS patch 3.17, and he updated it once more after that.	
Config	The Jungle-on-Plains change is done in XML (Civ4FeatureInfos.xml).	

AdvCiv		Tectonics 3.16
Tectonics lar 70% and 60	ndmass type options "Earthlike" 80%, % water.	Only 70% and 60%
	e number of rivers for all landmass bit more for Pangaea.	Was supposed to be reduced (perhaps to the level of v3.15) only for Pangaea, but due to an apparent bug affected (only) 60% water instead.
Rationale	Corresponding to High, Medium and Low sea level. My 80% option actually does the same as the 70% option in the original script, the new 70% corresponds to the old 60%, and the new 60% is a new setting. I've noticed that far less land is generated than the old percentages said. My percentages are still too high. Actually, the ratios vary a lot. The new 60% option sometimes does lead to 40% land, but other times just 23%  3.16 generally had more rivers than e.g. Fractal; I didn't like that. Not sure if Pangaea really needs special treatment. Seems to receive fewer rivers in any case (albeit	
	longer ones than on maps with smal	
Tbd.	Make the script produce reasonable land ratios reliably. Should be the same as Fractal; see the frequencies stated under 021b. I probably won't ever do this because the PerfectMongoose script obsoletes Tectonics in my mind.	
Credits	4Dingo4 and LDiCesare have sugge	sted formulas for the 50% setting <u>here</u> .
021b	PerfectMongoose (PM)	
Config/ See also	It's all in the map script (Python): Published The version history is also in there.	olicMaps\PerfectMongoose.py.
	Out-of-synch errors were <u>reported</u> about the predecessor PW2. That seems to have been fixed by AlAndy, but if not, setting <code>self.UsePythonRandom = False Should help</code> .	
Credits	See chapter <u>PerfectMongoose</u>	
AdvCiv		PM 3.2
terrain and f various size: match those Fractal frequ approximate 1% peak, 5% tundra, 8% p	ed the relative frequencies of all eature types for Fractal maps of s, and tried to get PM to somewhat frequencies. For reference, the uencies at Low sea level are ely 28.5% land, 7% forest, 2% jungle, % hill. 6% river, 3% desert, 3% plains, 12% grassland. Only 20% ium sea level, 15% at High.	The land ratio is really hard to predict; depends not just on sea level, but also on map size. Assuming a land ratio of 28.5%, forest typically covers about 10% of all tiles; 2% jungle, 3% peak, 9% hill, 5% river, 4% desert, 5% tundra, 7% plains and 7% grassland.
30% land ra (High), with fluctuation, a produces as some more	cies I've ended up with are closer to tio (Low), 24% (Medium), 18% some +/- 3 percentage points and Low sea level sometimes little as 22% land. There are also hills than on Fractal, and more plains and and more rivers, but shorter ones.	
Only about 1 Fractal).	L5% more tiles than normal (e.g.	A larger tile grid is used for all map sizes, leading to about 40% more tiles.
Rationale	other maps. Although PM now produ	ame number of players that they use for most ices more land than Fractal (higher land ratios nt city spots seems to be about the same, and

that's what matters in the end. The main reasons why PM produces more marginal or unusable terrain seem to be the large stretches of plains, clusters of hills and terrain generally being less mixed. I wouldn't know how to change that, and I rather like it. For one, it gives the various regions of the map more character. Marginal terrain can also present a third choice between stopping to expand and waging war; and it's a historically plausible source of barbarians. That's why I've kept a slightly higher ratio of plains and hills. I don't see realistic terrain proportions as an important objective. E.g. if there isn't quite as much desert as in reality, one can simply assume that a Desert tile represents a larger area than, say, a Grassland tile (i.e. not a scale model), or that some arid regions of the Earth are represented as Plains or Tundra in the game. The LoR SDK ModMod makes some changes to PerfectWorld2, but these are probably obsoleted by LunarMongoose's work. Changes by Fuyu in RevDCM are minor and obsoleted by my own changes. Tbd. The variance of the land ratio bothers me, but I don't want to apply some crude fix like aiming at a high land ratio and then removing terrain at random (say, through the meteor mechanism). For what it's worth, the Tectonics script has even higher variance (far worse even). It would be nice if rivers were a bit longer on average. Peaks appear only along coasts on map sizes smaller than Large. I guess this is because peaks are only placed at the boundaries of tectonic plates, and continents consisting of more than one plate occur only on sufficiently large maps. So I suppose the size of the plates doesn't scale properly with the map size. (The Tectonics script seems to get this right.) Or just turn some inland hills into peaks at random ... Jungle can occur on plains, but is much more Jungle only on grassland. Jungle is less dense common on grassland. than on other maps, but extends a bit farther north and south. Oases don't have to be surrounded by desert; a Oases only on tiles entirely surrounded by few adjacent non-desert tiles are OK. No cold desert. Sometimes large deserts are placed right deserts near the poles. next to tundra. Jungle on plains makes jungles a bit less scattered. (PM places a mix of plains and Rationale grassland in the tropical latitudes.) Oases that are totally surrounded by desert are rarely useful. Reduced the amount of land near the poles. Often generates an Antarctica-like continent that connects temperate continents. Limit the scope of the map to 80° latitude. Up to 90° latitude (same as most maps), but configurable in the script. Such a land bridge is unrealistic (armies can't traverse a polar desert), and wouldn't Rationale play well either: Diminishes the importance of ships, and long attack paths are difficult for the AI. Limiting the scope seems like an elegant way to reduce the extent of uninhabitable areas (tundra and snow) without sacrificing realism. For reference, the Arctic Circle (on PM and in reality) is at about 66° latitude. The balancing ("normalization") of the tiles near All the standard normalization functions are starting plots is handled almost entirely by the disabled and replaced with custom code that DLL functions that most other map scripts use for seems very reluctant to make any changes: No normalization. I've kept the PM code that ensures rivers or lakes are added, no bad terrain (tundra) at least 2 hills. converted, jungles and peaks only removed

		when they occur in large numbers.
The starting plots themselves are only chosen by PM if the Old World Start map option is set. Otherwise, the standard method based on Al found value is used.  If PM does choose the starting plots, then starts in/ near the polar zone and on small islands are ruled out, and plots are evaluated based on yield weights from Civ 4 Reimagined.		Starting plots are always chosen based on custom code with strange yield weights (that appear to value commerce more than food). Starts on small islands and near the poles (not rarely both) are possible, and the distribution of the civs onto the continents is sometimes quite
Rationale	The PM code can lead to awful starting locations. BtS might do a bit too much balancing (especially for a map that's supposed to look natural), but, fortunately, I've already made some changes (id 108) that make the balancing a bit less aggressive.	
	Starting plots need to be chosen bas has improved that function a lot.	sed on AI_foundValue when possible; karadoc
Tbd	Should use AI_foundValue and CvF World Starts is enabled.	Player::findStartingArea also when Old
		sed, the space available for expansion is often ply because the continents are smaller than e.g. try to make them bigger.
Resources are placed in the standard way (CvMapGenerator).		Custom code for resource placement. Seems to be largely the same as in CvMapGenerator. I guess cephalo wanted to make some changes without changing files other than the map script.
Rationale		lapGenerator to apply. Also, for whatever reason, of resources. I've seen e.g. a 2x3 rectangle filled
system remo	for land generator and climate oved. Always use the defaults: PW3 and PW3 Climate System.	Options "PW3 Generator (Square Grid - Accurate)", "PW3 Generator (Hex Grid - Interesting)" and "PW2 Generator" for landmass generation; and "PW3 Climate System" and "PW2 Climate System" for climate.
Rationale	I don't see much reason to use the old PW2 code, and it would've been a lot of work to adjust the land, feature and terrain ratios for PW2. As for the "accurate" versus "interesting" choice – how is a player supposed to decide this? I just went with "accurate" because that code was newer and it was the default setting.	
Config	Not hard to bring the options back by	y editing PerfectMongoose.py.
if and only if	aea" map option removed. Enabled the Old World Start option is set. the number of meteors is based on	If the Break Pangaea option is enabled (which it is by default), the script checks in the end if there is a single continent containing more than 70% of the land tiles; if so, circular groups of land tiles are removed (explained as meteor strikes) until all continents have at most 70% of the (remaining) land tiles. The number of meteors is limited to 15.
Rationale	to break up the land, and the map er	Often, numerous meteors are necessary in order nds up looking like a plucked goose and having eteor strikes left much smaller craters and didn't

A better solution would be identify and remove isthmuses, or maybe to keep moving the plates until there are multiple continents. One could even just show a message "failed to generate multiple continents; please regenerate the map".
I've added a recommendation about the number of players to the label of the Old World Start option. This is consistent with change <u>137</u> , which adds such recommendation labels for Low and High sea level.

022	Changes to AI paranoia	
See also	<ul> <li>107 also deals with the Al's defensive strategies</li> <li>109 sets Economy Focus when no threatening civ is known</li> <li>130u treats human civs as Cautious toward everyone</li> </ul>	
Tbd.	I've considered basing paranoia on enemy war utility (if <u>UWAl</u> is enabled), but, so far, the K-Mod code seems to work well enough alongside UWAI (if it never correctly anticipated UWAI attacks, that would be bad).	
AdvCiv		K-Mod/ BBAI
attitude and versa. Hum moderately	ia value of an AI civ is based on the dipersonality of rivals civs, not vice an rivals are assumed to be bellicose with an adjustment based v's attitude toward them.	Paranoia is computed as a function of vicinity, power ratio, our attitude and personality, their victory strategies and whether we're their worst enemy.
Made a sim	nilar change in the computation of t (non-immediate military threat ty); using a mix of defender and	Paranoia determines if the BBAI strategies "Economy Focus" (low paranoia) or "Alert1" and "Alert2" (high paranoia) are adopted (neither if medium paranoia)
Increased in	impact of rival victory strategy. mpact of geographical closeness; n not on the same landmass.	Paranoia is greatly increased if a rival is at stage 3 of Domination or Conquest victory.
Some other	r, minor changes.	
Rationale	A K-Mod comment in the CityThreat function says, "For good strategy, this should probably be their attitude rather than ours. But perhaps for role-play it is better the way it is."	
	For CityThreat, I think both arguments have merit, so I'm averaging the attitudes in this case. As for paranoia, producing additional defensive units against a benevolent rival makes little sense roleplay-wise, and can be quite damaging for the AI, therefore only use the neighbor's attitude in that case.	
See also	107 changes the computation of closeness between civs.	
	aranoia if the threatening civ is so at resistance is likely futile.	The more powerful they are, the more paranoid we get.
Rationale	"Things without all remedy should b	e without regard."

023	Occupation countdown based on revolt probability	
AdvCiv		BtS/ K-Mod
is decremer	ntion timer (after conquest or a revolt) nted only with a per-turn probability te tenth power of 1 minus the revolt	The occupation timer is decreased by 1 each turn.
	v is conquered, the occupation timer minimum of 3 and the population	Occupation after conquest last for 3 turns plus 50% of the population size, e.g. 13 turns in a size-20 city.
prior revolts	s the timer to 2 plus the number of s. Typically slow to decrease because t probability that causes the revolt.	Also 2 in BtS and in K-Mod 1.45 (but 3 in earlier K-Mod versions).
	nits have their culture garrison duced proportional to the damage.	Unlike combat strength, garrison strength is unaffected by damage.
per-turn cha	ality bar on the city screen shows the ance to decrease the occupation	
timer. Extra AI def	fenders in cities that might revolt.	No code for this at all. The AI tends to put units in border cities though, against external threats.
Rationale	BtS occupation times get too long in Renaissance; one reason why it's difficult to catch up at that point. 10 turns is a very long time when the game may last just 100 more turns, and the city may still have to spend some 20 turns on essential building before it starts paying off.	
	that conquer only one or a few cities make occupation end quickly. Gene the game progresses – mature cities turns is often just the time that units	on the revolt probability, I hope to reward players at a time and can then afford to sit in them to rally, occupation durations should still increase as stend to have high revolt probabilities. Now, 3 need for healing anyway, so this would hardly the reduced garrison strength of damaged units.
	I'm not showing a message when ar become too much when occupying s	n occupation counter is decremented; could several conquered cities.
	Since revolts no longer occur only in	n border cities, the AI had to be adjusted.
Config	The conversion of revolt probability into the probability of decrementing occupation can be tweaked in GlobalDefines_advc.xml. Can also restore the BtS rules there (longer but deterministic occupation).	
See also	101 reverts the K-Mod changes to revolt probability.  099c makes revolts more common by allowing them to happen outside of foreign culture range. 023 wouldn't make much sense without 099c.  210b displays an alert when occupation ends.	
Revolts can't happen in occupied cities (conquest No revolts during occupation. or prior revolt) if the city owner is at war with the cultural owner. If they're not at war, a revolt in occupation is possible, but mitigated by the following special rules:		tNo revolts during occupation.
The revolt test is only executed if the decrement-timer test has failed.		
<ul> <li>Revolt probability is halved while in occupation</li> <li>A revolt during occupation does not increase</li> </ul>		

•	ation timer; it does increases the nter and can flip the city.	
Being at war does not increase culture garrison strength.		Culture garrison strength doubled while at war.
Rationale	If revolts were impossible during occupation, a player could withdraw all units to deliberately prolong occupation, which makes the city worthless for the current owner, but also to the cultural owner (can't flip).	
Regular revolts during occupation would be too punishing though. The halved probability only makes up for the loss of garrison strength when units are dan part of a revolt.  I don't like having complicated special rules for revolt during occupation, but I see a better solution.		
		al rules for revolt during occupation, but I don't

024	Order in which AI contacts other AI randomized	
AdvCiv	dvCiv BtS	
When contacting other AI civs for trades, the AI goes through them in a randomized order.		Fixed order based on the player slot id.
Rationale	Some deals aren't mutually exclusive, but the AI can e.g. give away a resource only once, and may only have enough gold to convince one civ of a joint war. The fixed order leads to a slight bias for trading with AI civs with low ids.	

025	Reduced culture spread by capitulated vassal onto master's tiles	
AdvCiv		K-Mod
The tile culture spread by a city onto a tile is halved if the city owner is a capitulated vassal of the tile owner.		Capitulated vassals spread their culture normally.
Rationale	Even if cities can't flip to vassals (change <u>099c</u> ), the revolt-inciting culture spread is still a good reason not to accept capitulations. It's OK if capitulation isn't always the correct choice, and perhaps this is an interesting dilemma, but capitulation should be correct more often than not, and 099c makes it much harder overall to keep revolts in check.	
Config	Through GlobalDefines_advc.xml	
See also	130v neuters capitulated vassals in several ways	

026	More gold offered in Al-proposed deals	
AdvCiv		K-Mod
trade offer, v deals, the Al	when trying balance both sides of the is willing to give away more gold y. If the player negotiates, the extra	The AI can offer deals that are slightly more favorable to the player, but the portion of the AI treasury offered for trade isn't increased.
Rationale	[] rather than going straight to the	o make it "worth considering the deal the AI offers renegotiate button" (from the K-Mod 1.07 till seemed very rare, so, while worth considering, er AI proposals.
Config	AI_OFFER_EXTRA_GOLD_PERCENT in	GlobalDefines-advc.xml
Tbd.	A general problem with any one-time offers: If the player can't just click "renegotiate", then the player doesn't know what else the AI might have. Encourages the player to routinely enter the Foreign Advisor during diplo. The only fix I can think of (other than removing the one-time offers) is to have the AI remember its initial offer. Then, if the deal is renegotiated, that offer remains available through "what would make this deal work": If the player offers to give the AI what it had originally asked for (or that and sth. in addition), or asks for what the AI had originally offered (or a subset of it), the AI suggests the original offer unless it finds an even better one. This way, the player would again always renegotiate, but would still take a look at the original offer in order to possibly get back to it.	
	For now, I've added a loading screen	n hint about opening the Advisors during diplo.
		s more attractive: Increase the trade value e if an AI offer is accepted without renegotiation or trade with worst enemy).
		des are often worse than the trade resulting from make this deal work?". Should check a tech trade to the player.

027	Changes to the selection of starting plots	
AdvCiv		BtS
continent, count only those rivers and coastal tiles that aren't peaks, tundra, snow or dry desert. Take the land tile count times 0.5. Add 1.5 times the number of bonus resources.  Take the land tile count times 0.5. Add 1.5 times the number of bonus resources.  Take the land tile count times 0.5. Add 1.5 times the number of bonus resources.  Take the land tile count times 0.5. Add 1.5 times the number of bonus resources.  Take the land tile count times 0.5. Add 1.5 times the number of bonus resources.  Take the land tile count times 0.5. Add 1.5 times the number of bonus resources.		When starting locations are not determined by the map script (and most map scripts don't), then a starting continent is chosen for each player by CvPlayer::findStartingArea. That function computes a score for each continent and selects the one with the highest score. Part of the score formula is the number of river edges, the number of coastal land tiles (to account for the water surrounding the continent) and the total land tile count. Bonus resources don't count directly, but the total of all tile yields does.
Rationale	Too many civs had been placed on continents near the poles.	
Tbd.	Would be better to evaluate the surrounding water directly (than to count coastal land tiles); should be pretty easy to do through the Shelf class that I've added in change 300.  Should perhaps sometimes, at random, leave a small-ish continent empty. This would make Fractal a bit more unpredictable (a good thing in my mind), but could lead to crammed starting locations.	
See also	108 is concerned with the normalization of starting plots (after they've been selected).	
land tiles wit	If cheats are enabled, Shift+Ctrl+mouseover on a Various combinations of Ctrl, Shift and Alt reveal land tiles without any units shows a breakdown of various internals for development purposes. the starting area score.	
Rationale	I've used this to figure out where the assignment of starting areas goes wrong, and left it in the code for future adjustments.	

028	Submarines as escorts	
AdvCiv		BtS
attacked, the against the bunit may rep ordered, i.e.	ck with invisible and visible units is a attacking player sees combat odds best visible defender, but an invisible place that defender once the attack is if the invisible unit is the better onsidering unit cost and combat	
Invisible units don't defend if all the team's units in the tile are invisible (same in BtS), i.e. an attacker can't stumble upon an invisible stack, and invisible units don't defend units of other teams.		
Rationale	Not plausible for a Submarine to sit by while e.g. a fully loaded Transport gets attacked by another Sub. The new behavior makes Subs worse in situations when the defenders are outnumbered by modern ships, e.g. a Transport (or just a Workboat) and a Sub against four Battleships. That said, players can easily prevent this by not stacking Subs with visible units. All in all, the change should make Subs (and Stealth Destroyers) a bit more useful.	

029	Changes to recon missions	
AdvCiv		BtS
until the <i>end</i>	of the subsequent turn of the recon	Visibility ends on the <i>start</i> of the owner's subsequent turn. If the options for showing foreign moves are enabled, the player still sees all foreign moves before the fog of war returns.
mission is ca	arried out early in a turn (manually), her units have moved (auto recon or	Auto recon and queued recon missions are barely usable because tiles are only visible from the end of one turn to the start of the next.
Rationale	During the owner's turn, nothing happens in the fog of war, so there isn't much of a point in hiding the tiles at the start of a turn. (It can make a difference for air strikes.) The advantage of my change is that players no longer need to remember which units had been visible, and it makes it easier to automate recon.	
	Would still be nice the have a "Recon until canceled" mission that repeats recon on the same tile every turn (akin to the Blockade mission; on that note "Blockade for one turn" would be nice to have too). OrionVeteran had started to implement something like this, but didn't finish it.	
		g units on recon to be intercepted, ideally even educe the number of revealed tiles (-2 radius), is (-3 radius).

030	Peaks can separate areas	
Config	PASSABLE_AREAS flag in GlobalDefines_advc.	
AdvCiv	·'	BtS
When one or several peaks make parts of a landmass unreachable by land, that secluded part is treated as separate land area.		Only water can separate land areas.
Rationale	Should make things easier for the Al obstacles because of closed borders	. The AI still has to be able to handle dynamic s, and it can (but not that well).
	landmasses, but that seems like too	olonies and single-continent wonders on BtS much work. When e.g. Notre Dame is completed geBuildingHappiness on all areas with the
Tbd.	The additional areas increase savegame sizes and memory usage by a few KB. Could offset this by not having water areas allocate memory for e.g. each civ's building effects. About a dozen arrays are unnecessary for water areas. Could set these to <code>NULL</code> in the constructor and allocate memory only when an area becomes a water area, i.e. when <code>CVArea::reset(id,true,false)</code> is called. Accessors would have to check whether the arrays are <code>NULL</code> .	
	Could also eliminate water areas tha	at are entirely enclosed by ice.
unreachable separate wa let the civs s Warrior (i.e.	ice makes part of a water area e, that secluded part is treated as a ster area. Exception: In scenarios that start with more than just a Settler and don't call CvGame::setInitial er areas are as in BtS.	Only land can separate water areas.
(No change	to the trade rules.)	Trade cannot pass through ice (nor peaks).
movement s	<b>.</b>	The AI handles submarines well, but builds all sorts of ships in cities cordoned off by ice.
submarines areas.	can pass between adjacent water	Barbarian ships can also spawn trapped in ice.
is not suppo		I don't think the BtS AI supports it either. Anyway, no unit actually has this ability. (Gunships can't enter water.)
global warm recalculated	added or removed (WorldBuilder, ing), the water areas are not , i.e. the AI remains unaware if e.g. st Passage opens up.	
of fewer than	ent only to an ice-locked water area n 10 tiles can't construct buildings use that require an adjacent water ast 10 tiles.	
Tbd.	data are stored at the CvArea objects warming. Another issue is that placin recalculated land areas, which shoul	a running game because various statistics and Al s; hence the exceptions for scenarios and global ag a Peak through WorldBuilder currently leads to d be fine when creating a scenario, but bad when citing WorldBuilder. Should bite the bullet and ata after recalculation.

Also, plot groups (for trade network) aren't currently updated after removing ice. (That's not an issue introduced by change 030, but still ...) Or, if I can't do the above, I should at least change global warming so that Ice can only melt when it is orthogonally surrounded by water (so that water areas are unaffected by global warming). Could limit the (step) diameter of water areas (by limiting the search depth of the calculateAreas visit function), which might help the AI when the geography resembles the American continent (minus the Panama Canal). Then again, distances between coastal cities are rarely long enough to make naval movement between them impractical. Regarding Lighthouses in ice-locked cities: Easier to implement this way. Also plausible that a lighthouse isn't helpful in a city that is locked away from maritime trade. 033: The checks for naval blockade had relied on water areas not being adjacent to See also each other, so I had to change these checks.

030b	Al doesn't train cargo units for naval assault in land/ice-locked waterbodies	
AdvCiv		BBAI
		Build cargo units for naval assault in all coastal cities that don't have a land path to an enemy city.
	Change 030 generally prevents cities that aren't adjacent to "relevant" water areas from building ships, but doesn't address the specific case of building up for a naval assault.	

031	Changes to AI found value	
See also	108 makes changes to the found value of the initial city (which is important for starting plot normalization).	
	040 assigns a found value to unreve	ealed tiles.
Tbd.	I don't think that the K-Mod found value computation takes city specialization into account at all.	
AdvCiv	dvCiv K-Mod	
resource in	rs settling on plots without any bonus the city radius if the city can expect east 3 freshwater tiles.	Plots without any nearby bonus resource are disregarded.
Settling one out.	e off the coast not completely ruled	I've never seen the AI settle one tile off the coast.
Reduced the impact of distance from capital based on era.		Strong and uncapped impact of distance in all eras, making the AI highly reluctant to settle the New World on Terra.
Rationale	ationale A river (or oasis) without resources is rare, but can be worth settling on (e	
	About the impact of distance: Need to be careful not to revive the AI habit of planting colonies on a far edge of foreign territory. I think that used to happen in Vanilla Civ 4	

and in Civ 3.

Fixed a likely bug in the K-Mod evaluation of additional copies of a resource near a city site.

Utility of happiness/health/strategic resources (i.e. not the utility from yield) halved when the resource can't be worked yet. Further reduced if there is already an improved copy available.

Reduced the penalty for bad tiles near a city site by subtracting a multiple of the number of bad tiles rather than dividing by it. Decreased the base utility that the found value starts at. Utility reduced when a site has very little food.

Snow, desert and tundra hills counted as bad tiles unless the city has very little production or a lot of food, in which case they count as half bad.

Ocean tiles also count as half bad.

When a resource enables units, the AI power values (from XML) of those units are factored into the utility value of the resource (which, in turn, factors into found value).

Increased the utility counted for yields from bonus resources, especially if these yields are provided from a small number of powerful resources.

Utility from natural tile yields reduced by a constant, then taken to the power of 1.25 (and then divided to normalize the result).

Especially extra copies of strategic resources had been way overrated.

Utility computed as if the resource could be worked. Unimproved copies not taken into account. This leads the AI to aggressively settle near any Oil sources when Oil isn't yet workable.

Sites with 10 or more bad tiles practically never settled. The bad-tiles check seems to be the main guard against settling land that isn't (ever) worth settling.

Hill and ocean tiles are never counted as bad (nor half bad).

Evaluates the unlocked units only based on how useful they are compared with other currently available units. Tends to overrate Iron and underrate Oil and Uranium (once they can be worked).

Utility is assigned based on the total yield from bonus resources (assuming they're all improved and worked); the number of resources doesn't matter in this context.

### Rationale

The subtracted constant represents the food consumed by the citizen working the tile. The food consumption is the reason why e.g. a yield of 2 food and 2 production is about twice as good as 2 food and 1 production. The exponentiation of tile yields gives the AI a tendency to prefer a few good tiles over a lot of mediocre (or marginal) ones. A few powerful resources (e.g. Gold, Pig) are preferrable to several weak resources (e.g. Silk, Fur) because, in the latter case, it takes longer until the city has grown enough to work all the resources. Also, while cities with few worthwhile tiles aren't very profitable, they also don't cost much maintenance because the population stays small.

### Tbd.

The subtrahend for consumed food is too small to account for minus two food. This is because there are already other clauses that make the AI prefer high-yield tiles. That whole part should be rewritten. Should then also account for the slight increase in expenses caused by each additional citizen. Will then get a near-0 utility for Ocean and Tundra tiles, and there'll be no more need to explicitly count and penalize "bad" tiles.

Utility threshold for founding a city increases throughout the second half of the game.

Threshold lowered based on the number of owned corporate HQs.

Increases only based on number-of-cities maintenance, not game progress.

Threshold lowered based on total city maintenance (to prevent overexpansion), which includes corporation maintenance and can lead to very high thresholds once corporations have

		spread.	
Rationale	Toward the end of the game, too little amortize.	e time remains for cities to become prfitzable and	
	in the game. At that point, high city r	nintenance before the Modern era, i.e. not that late naintenance shouldn't worry the AI too much gh yields that can be turned into gold if necessary.	
AdvCiv		BBAI	
sea, especia production, v	e utility assigned for access to the ally when the site doesn't offer much when already having many coastal nen playing on Pangaea.	Code added to encourage coastal cities for more AI shipbuilding, but doesn't take into account how much production these cities would actually have. Also a clause that gives a substantial extra	
	ncourage the AI to found at least ties at a coast.	boost to coastal sites when fewer than 25% of the owned cities (rounded down) are coastal. This can lead to coastal cities in totally awful sites.	
Rationale	that's OK with me if it helps make na	e more AI coastal cities than would rational, and aval units viable. But I see no reason to have stal cities – being entirely landlocked isn't a	
Tbd.	That said, the AI is incapable of laur Let's see if that ever becomes an iss	iching naval assaults against landlocked civs. sue.	
	Taking the map script into account c	ould help in other parts of the AI too.	
_	K-Mod bug fixed: Tech requirement for removing   The AI happily settles its second city in the Jungle had not been taken into account.		
due to bad h	ance to settle sites that will lose food lealth during the Ancient and a. No change for other eras (except x).		
	utility for chopping opportunities, ood health capped.	Chopping only accounted for indirectly through good health.	
Tbd.	My code for chopping utility is actual actually count the Forests and comp	lly also only based on good heath. Should instead oute the total chopping yield.	
rate at a city land tiles on grants produ	uting the total potential production site, count 1 production for non-Hill ly if a worthwhile improvement that action (i.e. a Workshop with +2 can actually be built there.	Count 1 production for any non-Hill land tile, even a Peak and regardless of available technology.	
2 production	per Hill (no change).		
borders.	lingness to settle near foreign	Tiles within the radius of a city (rival or friendly) are disregarded entirely. For tiles outside city radi that are within rival borders, plot utility is decreased based on the amount of foreign tile culture. So long as the tile culture suggests that the tile was claimed somewhat recently, utility is reduced by just some 25%, and part of the utility from resources isn't decreased at all.	
Rationale		r usually fails to claim the contested tiles, and Would have to do a more thorough analysis of	

culture strength to avoid this.	
The Financial trait is factored into the predicted tile yield.	Only done for river tiles, not for coastal tiles. Al civs with a unique naval unit or coastal building have a preference for coastal spots, but the Financial trait has no such effect.
See also The nerfed Financial trait (908a) stil	benefits coastal tiles.

032	Signing a peace treaty when there already is one causes turns-to-cancel to be reset	
AdvCiv		K-Mod
that already to-cancel a through a d change <u>146</u>	ace treaty is signed between two civs have a peace treaty, then the turnster reset to 10 turns. This can happen iplo vote or sponsored war (due to 6). I don't think gifts and demands are nen there is already a peace treaty.	
Rationale	More intuitive this way. Otherwise, e attacked just one turn after the vote	e.g. the target of a peace proposal could get

033	Changes to naval blockades	
AdvCiv		BBAI
	cting gold from Privateers, compute range based on path distance (e.g. in isthmus).	BtS does it all based on air distance. BBAI uses path distance for blockaded tiles, but seems to have forgotten to change the plunder code as well.
Rationale	Or they had been worried about performance (computing paths is slow when there actually is land in the way), but I'm checking cities adjacent to blockaded plots, which should be quick.	
See also	030 (ice-locked water eras) depend 124: Can use blockade to let trade	

< 040	Still unassigned	
-------	------------------	--

040	Al improvements for settling other co	ontinents
AdvCiv		K-Mod
counts unre average tile: (with a num (The Settler	civ has no city on a continent, it vealed tiles in the city radius as s when computing found values ber of exceptions and restrictions). may change its mind once it gets to I reveals its surroundings.)	Unrevealed tiles don't add anything to found values. This makes the AI very reluctant to settle a continent that it has only explored from the sea.
Rationale	Could instead try to improve AI exploration. Not so easy; how can the AI tell that a continent is large enough for land exploration (without circumnavigating it first)? Should Caravels be routinely accompanied by a Scout/ Explorer?	
Tbd.	Would like a multi-stage "Colonization" strategy akin to the victory strategies (on Terra, colonization is sort of a path to victory). I have the details for this mapped out, but also need to make it a bit more worthwhile to found cities in Renaissance and Industrial era. Probably make early-game buildings cheaper to build (also: to rebuild after conquest) as the game progresses.	
	Would also like a Columbian Exchai World once a copy is obtained from	nge mechanism that reveals resources in the Old the New World.
See also	300: Barbarian placement on contin 905 gives ships better stats (cost, sp 031 reduces the impact of distance	peed, cargo capacity).

041	Can train ships in any coastal cities	
AdvCiv		BtS
lake can trai The Al ignor	ent to any water area larger than a n ships and construct a Dry Dock. es this change, i.e. builds ships/ Dry cities at a size-20 water body.	Can train ships and construct Dry Dock only in cities adjacent to a water area of at least 20 tiles. Other coastal buildings require only 10 water tiles, which is also the threshold for a salt water lake.
Rationale	Since BtS, it can make sense to train naval units in small water areas because Forts can act as canals into larger water areas. Implausible that this should not be allowed Since the AI doesn't have a notion of canals, it had better stick to the old rules though This change also eliminates the confusion about two different area size thresholds (1 for buildings, 20 for units). Cities are now either proper coastal cities, or only (fresh water) lake-side cities.	
	Don't want to allow shipbuilding at lacity screen of some inland city with a	akes because it's confusing to see ships on the a 1-tile lake.
Tbd.	By allowing Lighthouse in lake-side founding in tiles that are both coasta	cities, I could remove the awkward incentive for all and lake-side.
		ng a terrain different from Coast, and thus ssus, Moai); then give Lake +1 food, -1 commerce ess commerce).

042	BUG's City Cycle Arrows removed	
AdvCiv		K-Mod
enable them	from the BUG menu either. rom the City screen still works.	City Cycle Arrows enabled by default. When an arrow is clicked, the camera centers on the nearest city; if already centered at a city, centers on the next one. Perhaps there is also a BtS keyboard shortcut with the same functionality; this would also be disabled in AdvCiv.
	I had these arrows enabled without noticing them for years; now I've accidentally clicked on one and the game crashed. Doesn't crash in K-Mod, so this is an issue I must have introduced. No clue how to fix this, so this option will have to be removed for the time being.	
	always produces a "Procedure not f caused by changes to the signature	to selectLookAtCity in CvDLLIFaceBase, which ound" exception inside the EXE. This is typically s of exported DLL functions. I've restored some nged; can't find any others that might cause the etLookAtCity function either.

043	Dan Quayle scale adjusted	
AdvCiv	1	BtS
of at least 10 victory is at		15 000 suffice for the best victory, the next thresholds are 14 000, 13 000, Dan Quayle is below 3000.
Rationale	reach for an experienced player. Mo	fulius Caesar", so this is apparently too easy to bre of a logarithmic scale now, covering a wider the original scale worked OK in Vanilla Civ 4; expansions.
Tbd.	The main incentive should be to win	ncrease the weight of victory date and difficulty. as early as possible on the highest possible that yields increase too much in the Industrial era.
See also	707: The Rise & Fall scores are nor	malized to match this new scale.

044	No auto-save after loading initial auto-save	
AdvCiv		BtS
There's still a map, which i	an auto-save after regenerating the	When the initial auto-save is loaded, the game immediately auto-saves again, overwriting the savegame just loaded and deleting all other autosaves.
	It's unnecessary to save right after loading, and the deletion of other auto-saves is somewhat unexpected; should only happen when a new game is started (via the main menu).	

045	Hide rival buildings	
-----	----------------------	--

AdvCiv		BtS
and that he/ (small and g buildings tha change (Ligl models on tl	ere the player doesn't have a unit she can't investigate, only wonders great), defensive buildings and at can be inferred from their plot yield hthouse, Levee) are shown as 3D he main interface. Whether a city is war (still) doesn't matter.	All buildings are shown in all revealed cities.
Rationale	Too much information. If a player has all cities of a rival revealed, he/she could check every turn whether a building was completed, and infer that units or wonders are being produced when no (ordinary) building gets completed for some time. With detailed knowledge about the AI code, it might also be possible to deduce the AI strategies and war plans. No one does this, but the game shouldn't reward it either.  The change could improve performance, though probably just reduces the main	
	memory usage, which isn't an issue	in AdvCiv.
	And it makes the important buildings (wonders, walls, castles) easier to spot!	
		buildings whenever a city is visible (i.e. not ter for gameplay; I think showing them only when e.
Credits	From Rise of Mankind, though they don't check if the city could be investigated or if there's a unit, and don't show Lighthouse and Levee. Link to source code (1 MB file): Sourceforge.net	
Tbd.		s. Now that the player doesn't learn about most generate too many messages. See also Tbd.
See also	120d removes the Sabotage Buildin otherwise use that cost to learn abo	g cost from the Espionage screen; could ut the cheapest building in a city.

< 099	Still unassigned
-------	------------------

099	Culture isn't removed when a civ is d	lestroyed
AdvCiv		BtS
		When a civ is eliminated, its culture disappears as well.
The civ is announced as having been "conquered".		An announcement says the civ was "destroyed".
Anger before and after conquest is explained as "We resent being ruled by a foreign culture".		Before elimination, anger from culture is explained as "We yearn to join our motherland".
Anger is 40% of the foreign population with Open Borders (or capitulated vassal or		No anger after elimination (the motherland is gone).
barbarian), 150% times 40% = 60% without OB		Anger is 40% of the foreign population while at
(or if they're conquered), and 200% times 40% =		•
80% while at war; all rounded down.		both rounded down.
	vassal agreement the correct choice	most of the time – less micro-management that

	way. Also intended to weaken military strategies.	
	It's also glaringly implausible that a culture would instantly disappear.	
	No AI changes: conquering cities is still very desirable, and the AI doesn't consider anger from culture anyway when deciding whether to accept a capitulation.	
Config	The anger can be tweaked through XML (GlobalDefines_advc), but can't re-enable cultural elimination. This is because BtS doesn't actually set culture to 0 in one place, but checks for elimination in numerous places and treats culture as 0 when appropriate, so making it optional is messy.	
Credits	Contributions by Chronis, Ifgr and vincentz <u>CFC thread</u>	
See also	Part of the <u>Immortal Culture</u> component. 130w adds a diplo penalty for cities with high foreign culture.	
and barbs)	I, the culture value of each player (civs Tile culture doesn't decay. It's treated as 0 when in each tile is decreased by 1%.  ge does not affect <i>city</i> culture.)	
Rationale	For game balance reasons, foreign culture in conquered cities should be a serious issue only for some 50 turns, perhaps 100; – provided that the conqueror puts some effort into it. Without decay, that's not the case for cities conquered in Renaissance or later; these tiles have tens of thousands of culture points. This is not just an issue for dead culture; it generally takes a bit too long for culture rate to translate into relative tile culture.	
	Another way of looking at the decay rate: If a tile receives culture at a constant rate, tile culture can't exceed that rate times 100, i.e. times the (multiplicative) inverse of the decay rate.	
	Any measures that weaken military strategies should mostly apply to the first half of the game; later conquests don't have much time to amortize.	
Config	TILE_CULTURE_DECAY_PER_MILL in GlobalDefines_advc.xml	
See also	122 deals with culture after city trades (another situation in which culture magically disappears)	
099b	(Merged into 122; now unused)	
099с	Cities revolt regardless of culture range	
See also	210b adds an alert about positive revolt probabilities	
can revolt, I the owner o	h sufficiently strong foreign culture but the revolt can only flip the city if the foreign culture is alive and has a city nearby, i.e. close enough so that the first city is (And can't flip if flipping is disabled in ms.)  Foreign culture can only cause a city to revolt if the owner of that culture is alive and has a city nearby, i.e. close enough so that the first city is within the culture range (based on culture level) of the second city.	
general, bu	ss reluctant to accept capitulation in t more reluctant so long as the vassal with the master's culture.	
Rationale	To remove another incentive for eliminating civs, to make conquests more costly and culture more relevant.	
	Resurrecting a prior owner seems needlessly messy; the probabilistic occupation times (change 023) should make revolts from dead culture painful enough. Joining the barbarian civ would be easy, but strange, I think, because the city would then train units based on the barb tech level.	

		gn culture but outside of foreign culture range e rebels only dare joining the homeland if the hem.
Config	Can (largely) restore BtS behavior th GlobalDefines_advc.xml.	rough revolts_ignore_culture_range in
can't flip to	Barbarian control though, and culture strength is only counted half in	Essentially the same, but barbarian cities have practically never enough culture range to cause another city to revolt.  Culture in tiles adjacent to the city always contributes to the foreign culture strength, and,
go into occ	t flip from a master to its vassal; only cupation. Increased strength of foreign cities of capitulated vassals.	ultimately, the revolt chance.  Can flip between vassal and master. No way the for the master to get the city back.
Rationale	Might play better without these revolt barbarians should be easier than cor generate much culture, so it doesn't t	vorful/ historical to let conquered barbarians revolt vorful/ historical to let conquered barbarians revolt is; players don't expect them, and conquering nquering civs. Then again, barbarians don't take much effort to suppress them, at least not not. Could say that only counting the city tile parbarians.
		rb control. Historically, that hasn't really isings <u>here</u> . More accurately modeled as a perioc
	Flipping from vassal to master could find it ultimately more annoying than	incentivize elimination over capitulation. Also, I challenging.
Config	BARBS_REVOLT <b>Switch in</b> GlobalDefi	nes_advc.xml
See also	025 reduces culture spread from cap	itulated vassals
religions if a) the civ alive, n owner,	chance is increased on account of city to whom the revolt culture belongs is ot a capitulated vassal of the city has a state religion and that religion in t in the city; or	Only a) increases the revolt chance, and also applies to capitulated vassals. Dead culture can't cause revolts.
b) if the ci	ity owner has a state religion, and that is not present in the city but some eligion is.	
(which may	e: The revolt chance is decreased y just cancels out the above) if the city a state religion, and that religion is the city.	When there is a non-state religion in the city, the
	chance is also decreased (but only ch) if the city owner has no state	an oppressive state religion (which is not present in the city) is no worse than no state religion.
_	ner is slightly inclined to switch to the the foreign population.	
Rationale	one's state religion can help flip a city	uff entirely, but it's kind of nice that spreading y. The BtS rule doesn't work for dead culture, so I led to balance out the decreased revolt chance

felt that some replacement was needed to balance out the decreased revolt chance

	of the city owner: The owner can just	rule also doesn't work well for capitulated vassals tell the vassal to switch to a different religion; not hat aren't aware of the religion/revolt rules get
Halved the	religion-based modifiers (see above).	
Rationale	Spreading one's state religion had made doubled to halved foreign culture stre	ade a huge difference previously, going from ength, i.e. a factor of 4.
Config	STATE_RELIGION_MODIFIER parame	ters in GlobalDefines_advc.
cultural owr	I't flip on the third revolt (because the ner is dead or flipping disabled in loses one population instead (and ccupation).	No extra penalty if flipping isn't possible; occupation periods just keep getting longer.
Rationale	punishing until numerous revolts have	revolt probabilities (the lost turns don't become e taken place). And it would be strange if cities population also reduces the revolt probability so depopulated but pacified.
	ance in the first 10 turns (adjusted to d) after a city was founded in the	No such period of grace, but since cities can't be founded within the culture range of a foreign city, revolt chance is always 0 in newly founded cities.
Rationale	Now often an issue in the early game when founding anywhere near a foreign border. Probability tends to decrease quickly as the new city starts spreading tile culture, but can get unlucky with revolts until then. Don't want that randomness, don't want to punish settling near foreign borders (player can't even tell that there is foreign culture; not shown on unowned tiles), and don't want to scare players with an initially high revolt probability.	

099d	Can't spread religions during civic disorder.	
AdvCiv	1	BtS
religions/ co	rporations in cities that are in m occupation, anarchy or a random	Can spread regardless of disorder, but there isn't much of a point because happiness and culture from religion have no effect during disorder, and revolt chance is 0.
Rationale	Now that the occupation duration is linked to the revolt probability, spreading a religion right after conquering a city could reduce the (expected) occupation time. Don't want players to micromanage missionaries to spread religions right after conquest.	
	Also seems realistic that religious communities (or corporate branches) can't be established during disorder.	
Tbd.	Would be better to show the Spread Religion button grayed out with explanatory text. Currently, the button isn't shown when a city is in unrest.	

100	Changes to sponsored wars	
See also	146: Peace treaty between sponsor	and the civ that declares war.
AdvCiv		BtS
When an Al	civ declares war at the request of	Humans don't learn about AI bribes.

message info	hired/bribed for war), the DoW orms the human players about this : "declared war on at the exander."	
Rationale	of the AI, and makes it clear that the	t strategically, but makes it easier to make sense Al actually does sponsor wars. Moreover, if Al You brought in a war ally against us!"), the human too.
Al civs are re powerful civ. military migh two times hiç	eluctant to be hired for war against a	Weak AI civs are sometimes bribed into joining wars against powerful civs. An AI civ doesn't consider its individual military power, but only the total power of the war coalitions.
Rationale		civ is a big risk, even as part of a coalition, and, cely to conquer any cities. Moreover, sponsoring
Config	WAR_TRADEVAL_POWER_WEIGHT in Gl	obalDefines_advc.
war against	iating peace, the no declarations of third parties can be discussed; no r On" items are shown on the trade	Normally "We don't like you enough" or "will never trade with our worst enemy", but may occasionally be possible to hire an AI civ for war as part of a peace treaty.
Rationale	Shouldn't show the option if the AI practically always refuses, and Cautious attitude despite war is an oddity that shouldn't matter. Could instead remove the attitude checks while at war. Seems more realistic that such options can't be discussed. Would also take a bit of implementation work because the the war trade should be evaluated assuming that the peace treaty is already signed.	
100b	Brokered peace shown in replays	
Brokered pe ("brokered b	ace is shown in the replay log y").	Replay log only says "has made peace with".

101	Revolt after conquest	
See also	210b shows an alert when revolt probability changes from 0 to a positive value.	
AdvCiv	K-Mod	

Reverted the K-Mod 0.9 change to revolt Revolt probability increases superlinearly with the probabilities, and made some changes of my percentage of foreign culture, while garrison own. I did keep the K-Mod game speed scaling. strength does not. There are some other mechanisms at work, but the effect is that Revolt probability increases (essentially) linearly sometimes, especially after conquest, no stack is with the percentage of foreign culture, as it does large enough to keep a city from revolting. in BtS, but the strength of the culture garrison is now exponentiated. This means that doubling On the other hand, a medium-size stack is often the garrison of a city more than doubles the enough to reduce the revolt probability nearly to protection against revolts, and a large stack of 0, but not all the way. recent units can suppress any revolt. More specifically, the culture garrison strength CGS values are set in XML to e.g. 3 for Warrior, 6 (CGS) of each individual unit is reduced to two for Maceman and 9 for Rifleman (same in BtS). thirds, then taken to the power of 1.4, and the The total garrison stength of a city is the sum of sum of these values is again taken to the power these values. of 1.2. The K-Mod behavior is intended, i.e. it's not that karadoc hadn't considered flipping Rationale after conquest; see disussion here. I can see how keeping a city can be harder than conquering it in the first place, but not that much harder. Say, ten good units should generally suffice to hold on to a city. If this makes revolts easy to prevent late in the game – fine; it's mostly early expansion that needs to be paced. The near-0 probabilities in K-Mod are a really bad idea imo. Disastrous events with low probabilities are annoying, think of nuclear meltdowns (which are actually far less disastrous in K-Mod than in BtS). I'm doing the opposite by giving garrisons a superlinear effect, so that it's hopefully clearer whether a city is worth keeping and less up to chance. Config REVOLT TOTAL CULTURE MODIFIER in GlobalDefines advc. AdvCiv BtS Revolt strength is reduced based on the highest Only tile culture of nearby civs matters. The 10% tile culture of any civ, even if that civ doesn't in the example would lead to a high revolt have a nearby city. For example, when the probability because it's much more than the owner of a city has almost no culture, say, 1%, owner's 1%. and the only other nearby civ has some culture, but also not much, say 10%, the revolt probability is low or zero. Rationale Don't want to reward civs for just 10% (or so) culture, especially not uninvolved parties in wars. Also implausible that the 10% would find sufficient support for a revolt. See also A somewhat common issue because of <u>099</u> (culture of dead civs sticks around). Revolt strength reduced if foreign tile culture isn't Revolt strength is increased by up to 100% if far higher than owner's tile culture. E.g. if foreign owner's tile culture is small, but high owner's

tile culture is just 25% greater than owner's culture, revolt strength is reduced to 25%.

This makes revolts easy to suppress with one or Cities with up to 49% tile culture of the owner can a couple of units when the owner's tile culture is still have a high revolt chance.

close to the foreign tile culture.

culture can't reduce the base strength from population and surrounding tiles.

# Rationale

Counterintuitive that a city could easily flip at nearly 50-50 tile culture. The change rewards the owner for building up culture, even if the owner hasn't (yet) reached parity.

(Actually, flip	•	The option is called "City flipping after conquest" and disabled by default.	
Rationale	Part of my efforts to weaken military strategies. I want to build on the revolt mechanism, so it should be (fully) enabled by default.		
Reduced culture garrison strength of all mechanized units (Armored and Siege except Machine Gun) to 50% through the DLL.  E.g. Catapult has CGS 4, same as Axeman; 12, same as Marine. Machine Gun 9, same a Rifleman.			
Rationale		ntuitive. One would assume Catapults to be less men or other infantry. It's asymmetrical warfare. units having relatively high CGS.	
	Important that Machine Guns are ex defenders.	empt because the AI uses these as standard city	
Tbd.	Consider giving Spy a positive CGS, possibly also recon units. Espionage should somehow help against revolts. ("Spread Culture" does in K-Mod, but needs to happen before conquering the city, which requires some foresight.)		
	When a city flips while at war, the garrison is bumped. Only barbarian garrisons are killed. The garrison is killed. Bumping only happens when flipping at peace-time.		
Rationale	Killing a stack of units is pretty outlandish. Bumping barbarians would be unusual, and killing them is less problematic wrt. game balance. I guess they just lay down their arms.		
Credits	The issue had been pointed out (and narrowed down) by DarkLunaPhantom <u>here</u> .		
Added the number of prior revolts to the Nationality help text, and whether the city will flip on the next revolt.  Help text only shows the revolt probability.			
All civs that know a city are notified about a revolt.  Only the actual owner and the cultural owner expectation.		Only the actual owner and the cultural owner are notified.	
Revolt probability (if > 0) shown on the main interface as part of the plot help text.  Need to enter city screen to see revolt probability; no way to see revolt probability of foreign city.		probability; no way to see revolt probability of a	
Tbd. In addition to the revolt alert (change 210b), the main interface should city has a positive revolt chance (change 002f makes room for anothe extra column on the Inland Advisor screen would be nice to have.		ange <u>002f</u> makes room for another indicator). An	
	May have to disable the notifications again if they turn out to happen too frequently (given change 099c) in large games.		
Revolt probability in visible foreign cities shouldn't be secret – all factors at knowledge.		ities shouldn't be secret – all factors are public	

Revolt probability is initially based on the current Always based on the highest-ever population of population of the city. If the city has ever had a the city. higher population than currently, then, over the course of 75 turns (slightly longer or shorter on speed settings other than Normal), a gradually higher population is assumed, up to a maximum of the highest population ever. While there is hurry anger ("cruel oppression"), foreign culture strength is increased as if the city had 5 population more and the resulting foreign culture strength is increased by 50%. The AI doesn't use Slavery in cities that already have a positive revolt chance. Culture in the eight adjacent tiles factors into Ownership of the adjacent tiles always counts, foreign culture strength; the effect increases over and can increase culture strength significantly. time (same mechanism as above for population). Culture points in those tiles don't count directly. After 50 turns (on Normal speed), culture strength is further increased when adjacent tiles are *owned* by the foreign civ. Rationale I think the BtS rules are supposed to make cities flip faster once the adjacent tiles have flipped. Loss of tiles will often lead to population loss, which would normally reduce culture strength. agree that cities enveloped by foreign culture should flip quickly, but I don't want conquered cities to be untenable, and I don't want players to feel compelled to continue their wars in order to push back foreign borders. My rules are supposed to give the conqueror time to build up some culture. That's all overly complicated (already in BtS), but hopefully players don't need to know the details. Slavery would be an easy way to get around anger from foreign culture, and to keep the population small, making the city easier to pacify. Replace the Slavery civic with something else. The hurry ability distorts the game in Tbd. many ways. When a tile is workable by only one city, then that city should get the tile regardless of culture. Once this is changed, the BtS rule about culture strength based on ownership of surrounding tiles will be pointless.

102	Show fewer foreign moves	
AdvCiv		BtS
"Show friendly moves" and "Show enemy Both disabled by default. moves" enabled by default.		Both disabled by default.
	Now that the biggest problems with these options are fixed, players should use them. Much better than having to inspect the map after every round of AI turns to find out which units have moved.	
Config	Civ4PlayerOptions.xml	

Both of these changes will simplify the revolt rules a little.

Tbd.	Changing the default doesn't have much of an effect because player options are read from CivilizationIV.ini unless it's a fresh installation. Could invert the options to "Don't show", but that's a little sneaky.		
See also	108d shows a loading screen hint recommending the show-moves options		
an invisible p start plot and	When a move starts in a visible plot and ends in an invisible plot, the camera is centered on the start plot and the player gets to see/ glimpse the unit moving out of sight.  Only moves ending in visible plots are shown the case of a multi-tile move ending in an invisible tile, not even the visible portion of the move is shown.		
	Units that begin and end the turn in s, i.e. move only through a visible tile		
Rationale	catch the unit as it moves. What's ea	oving through, but difficult to implement; can't asy to do is showing the empty traversed tile, but a sense that the player learns about the tile, but the show those moves at all.	
Tbd.	Often the unit moving out of sight is sure if this can be helped.	already gone when the camera jumps there. Not	
AI avoids pa	trolling within its own borders.	Al constantly patrols within its borders, especially with fast units like Knights.	
	Patrolling units tend to move in a consistent direction. Leads to wider patterns.  Patrol movement is memoryless; narrow pa		
Rationale	The patrols make "show enemy/friendly moves" unusable, and there isn't much of a point. After all, borders grant visibility. I guess patrols add some uncertainty to small-scale surprise attacks (can't be sure how many units exactly are going to be near a city at a given time) and could help against nukes. Well, anti-nuke AI behavior needs to be improved at a later point anyway.		
Tbd.	I didn't disable inner-border patrols entirely because, in order to patrol unowned land, Al units may have to traverse owned land. Moving in one direction for a longer time also helps with that. That said, patrols in unowned land don't seem crucial either. Against barbarians, the guard-city-site Al routine is probably more effective.		
	If there's too much or too little patrol	ling, I may have to find a cleaner solution.	
Moves of non-hostile Workers, Missionaries and Executives within their owners' cultural borders are no longer shown when the "show friendly moves" option is enabled. As for non-hostile ships, moves of human ships and cargo ships are always shown (except AI ships on patrol), moves of other ships only when moving into sight, out of sight or inside the borders of the observing player.			
Rationale	disabled (change <u>010</u> ), I doubt that it's a bit trickier because a passing (	ever interesting. Even if Worker stealing weren't seeing rival Worker moves would help. For ships, Caravel could matter (target for Privateer, or could patrolling Destroyers. Cargo units that can carry any case.	
	, ,	os on patrol, I'm giving away some info about the gle cargo is practically always a patrol, and noying to watch.	

Config	SHOW_FRIENDLY_WORKER_MOVES and SHOW_FRIENDLY_SEA_MOVES in GlobalDefines_advc	
Tbd.	Could be an issue for enemy moves as well when there is city visibility from espionage. So, should perhaps apply the change to enemy moves too.	
Disabled the "top civs" pop up. ("Pliny the Elder has completed his great work:")		
Rationale	Interferes with shown moves. Also more of a beginner's feature, somewhat obsoleted by the Statistics screen and usually misleading. I doubt anyone not reading this will notice that it's gone.	
Config	SHOW_TOP_CIVS in GlobalDefines_advc	
Tbd.	The map-centering effect (Calendar, Stonehenge) is also annoying, but rare enough to tolerate I guess. Moving it to the beginning of turn turned out to be nontrivial.	
to oscillate be change 001.	ta bug that caused AI non-combat units tween safe cities when at war. See  K-Mod 1.45, now using the K-Mod	
If the option is visible in the ( leaving the ga (Disabled thi	moves" can be toggled using Shift + M. stoggled this way, the change won't be Options menu, and won't be saved uponome. Tough a switch in nes_advc. Turned out I had never	

103	Spy unit can investigate cities		
AdvCiv		BtS	Vanilla/Warlords
A player can investigate a rival city if that player has a Spy unit in that city, and that unit hasn't moved this turn. (Can still investigate cities through passively accumulated espionage points as well.)		Can only investigate rival cities by accumulating espionage points. That said, the "Sabotage Building" and "Sabotage Production" missions (and the cost of these missions) give away some information.	A local spy unit allows city investigation regardless of whether it has moved. City religion can also grant visibility. No visibility from espionage points.
Great Spy c	an also investigate.	Not even Great Spy can investigate	No Great Spy unit.
Rationale	To make Spies more useful for players that don't invest heavily in espionage. Also, constructing wonders is more fun when you can find out who else is in the race. Players don't spend thousands of espionage points just to find out if someone is currently building a wonder.		
	Perhaps investigation was a bit too easy in Vanilla/WL; I'm adding the restriction that the Spy mustn't have moved, which should make quite a difference when hopping fron city to city to keep an eye on all of them. BtS increases the overall risk of Spies getting caught.		
Config	Can be reverted to BtS in Civ4UnitInfos.xml.		
Tbd.	Would be nice to have an "Investigate" button in the "Perform Espionage Mission" list. Clicking the button would simply open the city screen. Could also charge a mission cost if investigation is too easy now.		

See also	120d: Mission cost for Sabotage Production no longer shown on the Espionage	
	screen. It had previously been possible to guess based on that cost whether a city was close to completing a wonder.	
	close to completing a worder.	

104	UWAI: See chapter <u>Utility-Based War AI</u>		
	1	eated classes. I've added a few auxiliary functions documentation only inline. There are also some e marked with the following sub-ids.	
Config	By checking "Aggressive AI (K-Mod)" on the Custom Game screen, UWAI can be disabled. Can also disable it through XML; see instructions under Known Issues.		
	UWAI settings in AI_Variables_Glo	balDefines.xml.	
104b	Code for measuring path lengths bet measuring path lengths of units (see	ween cities. Also a now unused hack for CvUnit::measuringDistance).	
Tbd.	A maxLength parameter might speed this up a good deal (i.e. return no path once all paths are guaranteed to exceed maxLength). Or perhaps the A* algorithm can't make such guarantees? Anyway, would have to change CvPlot::calculatePath DistanceToPlot so that it uses the K-Mod pathfinder because the original pathfinder isn't in the SDK.		
104c	Al avoids military victory strategies in	order to spare friends	
AdvCiv/ UV	WAI	BBAI/ K-Mod	
considers v	When weighing its victory strategies, the AI considers whether a military victory (esp. conquest) will require an attack on a friend. If so, the AI will pursue different strategies instead.		
may ultima	f the AI still comes close to a military victory, it may ultimately attack friends, depending on the specific circumstances.  Once stage 4 out of 4 of a military strategy is reached, the AI ignores attitude when it comes war targets.		
Rationale	See the UWAI chapter. Victory strategies aren't within the scope of UWAI, but, in this case, the strategy weights need to be aligned with the DoW policy.		
Config	Only effective if UWAI is enabled.		
See also	115: Al commitment to victory strategies		
104d	Added a function that evaluates holy cities, shrines and corp. HQ, replacing the (overlapping) code in the targetCityVal and cityTradeVal functions.		
104e	Halved military power values of ships through the DLL.  Reduced military power (not combat str.) of Maceman from 9 to 8; Samurai at 9 (no change) and Berserker at 9 (was 10); through XML.		
Rationale	UWAI handles naval and land power separately, so the power of ships relative to land units doesn't matter. But the K-Mod AI uses a single power rating, and, considering that ships are only useful in certain situations, ships contribute too much power. Also, even if UWAI is enabled, some strategic AI choices are based on a single power rating, and the Statistics screen shows only one rating as well.		
	build-up; appears as a better offensions isn't that useful for this type of unit at	Al overestimate Maceman when predicting military we unit than Grenadier. The bonus against melee that point of the game (whereas 7 power for enabled) increases the power values of all	

	offensive units that can receive city raider promotions; this gives Maceman another boost.	
104f	More narrow conditions for Dagger strategy	
	while in a chosen war; Dagger Having started a war doesn't affect Dagger. ntirely when UWAI is enabled.	
Rationale	Staying in the Dagger strategy while at war doesn't make much of a difference for the K-Mod AI, but it gets in the way of my UWAI testing (UWAI running in the background while K-Mod decides).	
	The purpose of the Dagger strategy seems to have shifted from BAI to BBAI to K-Mod Here's the original description by Blake. The latest purpose was probably to build up units without having a war plan, and thus also without giving away war preparations through WHEOOHRN; then a sudden strike. UWAI solves this problem differently.	
104g	Don't demand tribute from unreachable civs (implemented based on UWAI code)	
104h	Moved the BtS and K-Mod code for negotiation of peace terms into a separate function, and made some minor functional changes too (that also take effect when UWAI is disabled).	
104i	Changes to the way that the AI responds to peace offers.  MEMORY_STOPPED_TRADING_RECENT is used for distinguishing a DoW on request of a third party or through a defensive pact (DP) from a normal DoW.	
	When a DP leads to a DoW, then stopped-trading-recent memory is added for all inolved parties, not just those that join the war through the DP.	
Rationale	Otherwise, the target of the original attack would be free to negotiate peace, while the allies that declared war because of the DP would be forced to continue the war.	
104j	Change in a master AI's war plans affects war plans of its vassals	
104k	Moved rounding of trade values into an auxiliary function (no functional change)	
1041	Caching of war utility to keep the user interface fully responsive when checking if a civ is willing to talk or willing to trade certain items. No functional change outside UWAI, but had to put some code to switch caching on and off into CVDLLWidgetData.cpp.	
104m	Handling of tribute demands redirected to UWAI; fewer random AI requests and fasted decay of AI memory about human response to tribute demands (only if UWAI enabled).	
	Regardless of whether UWAI is enabled: AI doesn't ask for help, tribute or an embargo if it's about to declare war on the player (war preparations complete). On Noble difficulty and higher, the AI only makes tribute demands with a significant trade value; e.g. won't just ask for a food resource or some small sum of gold.	
104n	Diplo votes	
<b>104</b> o	Handling of sponsored wars and vassal treaties when UWAI enabled	
104p	Target size for invasion stacks based on difficulty and less random (even when UWAI is disabled).	
Rationale	Except on high difficulty settings, the AI often took too long to get invasions started after finishing preparations.	
104q	Changed some K-Mod uses of WarPlanStateCounter to AtWarCounter	
104r	Handling of empire split	
104s	Treat faraway land targets as only reachable by sea if UWAI enabled.	

104t	Handling of team changes: Permanent Alliances and elimination of a team member	
104u	Fixes initialization issues with scenarios	
104v	Messages about AI war preparations in all-AI games	
See also	Chapter about all-Al games	
104x	Loading of Al-related parameters from AI_Variables_GlobalDefines.xml	

105	Al relies less on getAnyWarPlanCount	
AdvCiv		BtS
Replaced most calls of getAnyWarPlanCount and some of getAtWarCount with a new function isFocusWar that ignores wars that are probably not worth focusing on.		
(Other parts of the AI code already take care of		The AI assigns lower utilities (found values) to settlement spots when at war, to the point that AI civs practically don't expand while at war.
	Just being at war doesn't imply that the AI needs to build up units or switch civics. It could be that the war enemy can't even reach the AI civ, or has justified in the same of the AI civ, or has justified in the same of the AI civ, or has justified in the same of the	
The AI makes no tribute demands when busy with a war. (Only relevant when UWAI disabled; with UWAI, such demands are possible.)		The AI disregards its ongoing wars when demanding tribute; only checks if its own military power is greater than the target's defensive power (i.e. including vassals and allies from Defensive Pacts).
	Looks like an oversight. Would be be current war enemies, but that gets to	etter to add up the target's power and that of the complicated to implement.

106	Avoid screen getting flooded with messages	
See also	004f disables celebrations	
Tbd.	Almost all messages about random events are irrelevant, but the events themselves are awfully designed as well. I'd like to disable random events by default, and, rarely, fire an event from a handful of interesting (but balanced) events even if events are disabled.	
AdvCiv	BtS	
No message	sage when autosaving Autosaving message at end of human turn	
Rationale	Players who rely on autosave tend to set narrow intervals via CivilizationIV.ini, which makes the frequent messages disruptive.  Autosave is known to be reliable; no need to report success.	
Config	TXT_KEY_AUTOSAVING in Civ4GameText_advc	

•		All GP births are reported; "in a faraway land" if the city is unrevealed.	
change); the city is stated if revealed.		Message says "faraway" when the city isn't revealed. If the owner is known, it is listed on the Statistics Screen. The message never states the city, but highlights it on the map.	
reported.		When a religion or corp. is founded, if the holy/ HQ city is unrevealed but the city owner known, report only "faraway".	
Rationale Gotta kill some messages. This one is implaus undiscovered continent?), and doesn't have gr		is implausible (how do you learn about GPs on an n't have great strategic value.	
	"In the Incan Empire" is extra information. Reporting "faraway" (as in BtS) is misleading in this case. Not reporting them at all would also be bad. Should either report all GP births of a civ or none. The crucial info is how many GPs a rival civ produces, and not so much which GPs specifically.		
	Wonders: just to be consistent.		
AdvCiv		BUG/ Civ4lerts	
No more BUG alerts about civs no longer willing to trade a resource.		The alert about resource trades triggers whenever the set of resources offered by a rival changes from one turn to the next.	
Rationale	It's a helpful alert, but fires too often. Typically, the willing-to-trade part is more important. The player then either trades for the resource or decides not to. In the latter case, it's not immediately helpful to know that it's no longer available.		
Tbd.	The same reasoning can be applied to the tech trade alert, though techs seem to become unavailable less frequently. Unavailable techs and resources hint at inter-Al trades and/ or changes in Al attitude. The proper solution is to implement a new alert for Al attitude changes and one for inter-Al trades.		
	Will probably still need the "no longer willing" alert because the AI could also have started building a wonder.		
	Random events and civics changes excluded from the replay log.		
Rationale	Most of the random events are unimportant, and civics changes are not very important and occur very frequently; both make replays difficult to follow. (Religion changes tend to be rarer and more consequential.)		
106b	Message limit		
AdvCiv BtS			
		•	

If more than 3 messages are waiting at the beginning of turn, don't display them on the main Log is only ever shown when the player opens it. interface; open the Event Log instead. Exception: Major events are kept in the Turn Log indefinitely, Messages about most major events are always displayed on the main interface.

The following major events are *not* shown on the events are major: main interface when the Turn Log is opened:

- tech discovered
- Golden Age begun
- · GP born in own civilization
- city founded
- · city liberated
- foreign city flipped
- city captured/ razed
- wonder built

Also not shown, and now only a minor event: when a religion or corp spreads in a city, birth of a foreign GP, civics changes.

The signing of a Permanent Alliance is now a major event.

Also open the Event Log when there are 1 or 2 messages along with a diplo popup.

In Hotseat, always open the Event Log when there is a new message.

No limit on the number of messages. The Event

whereas minor events are cleared after 20 turns and info messages after 2 turns. The following

War started/ ended, alliance formed, defensive pact signed, capitulation/ vassal agreement signed/ broken, tech discovered, first to discover Liberalism, circumnavigation, wonder/ team project built, city founded, civics or state religion changed, revolution started/ ended, Legendary culture reached, religion or corp founded, city religion/ corp spread or removed, city liberated/ flipped, game won, GW sustainability reached (K-Mod), vote source established (UN, AP), city captured/ razed, Golden Age begun/ ended, civ conquered, GP born/ GG killed, empire split, spaceship launched/ failed, nuke.

The Event Log button becomes inaccessible when a diplo popup opens (hotkey also blocked).

On-screen messages are cleared in between turns, including those that haven't been displayed yet. This means that a player who follows another human in the turn order misses most messages.

## Rationale

The main interface really isn't suitable for displaying frequent messages. It's obtrusive; the display delays add up; messages can disappear too fast. My limit guarantees that after waiting for 3 messages, no further messages can arrive.

When a diplo popup opens, any messages on the main interface become difficult to read, so it's important to provide access to the Event Log. The player should be able to learn what happened during the AI turns before making any decisions.

Major events on the main interface: These can easily get buried and missed in the Turn Log because they occur already during opponent's turns. Especially when playing without sound. The ones that I've excluded are either not that important or there is some additional mechanism that alerts the player (e.g. tech splash screen when a tech is discovered). Religions are spread all the time; that's not a major event at all.

### Config

START OF TURN MESSAGE LIMIT in GlobalDefines advo

#### Tbd.

Could repair message delivery in Hotseat; opening the Event Log is only a workaround solution. Would have to store messages within the DLL when they are triggered, and call CvDLLInterfaceIBase::addMessage only at the start of the recipient's turn. Can also rewrite that function in the DLL if necessary; probably just wraps data into a CvTalkingHeadMessage object and calls showMessage.

All message at end of tur		Once displayed, messages only disappear when they've been on display for the proper amount of time (depends on message type).
	ges still queued for display are presented in the present of the still queued for display are play).	When a human player's turn ends, all messages still waiting to be shown to that player are displayed at once (delay skipped).
Rationale	displayed together, which can be con	ession, in BtS, messages from different turns get of the first of the state of the
message wi the Event Lo tell from this The special interface an		Each message in the Event Log is preceded by a date. All messages with the current turn's date are certainly new, but those with the previous turn's date may or may not be new. E.g. tech discovered is sent at end of turn and appears at the start of the next turn.
Rationale	log for new messages is something	n three messages on most turns, so scanning the the player does all the time, and it's vexing when w. Also easy for a message to slip by unnoticed.
		naracters, setting the message turn to -1, same und) to get rid of the date in front of the special sible from within the SDK.
106c	No more alerts upon loading savega	me
AdvCiv		BUG
BeginActiv	entManager fires rePlayerTurn only right after the n ends, not when loading a	BeginActivePlayerTurn fires after the end of the previous turn, and when loading a savegame.
Consequent	ly, alerts aren't checked (and aren't when loading a savegame.	Alerts are checked after loading. Since Civ4lerts doesn't store data in savegames, the alerts assume a blank slate, and display a bunch of messages, e.g. for all technologies that anyone is willing to trade.
Alerts have events: 10 s	the same display duration as normal econds.	Alerts are displayed for 20 seconds.
Rationale	Arguably a bug. BeginActivePlayerTurn shouldn't fire multiple times per turn, but that's what happens whenever a savegame is loaded.	
	Listing all trades upon loading can't be considered a feature either. That info is presented in a better way by the Foreign Advisor.	
Tbd.	BUG alerts break when Python scripts are reloaded during a game. Error message: "Error in BeginActivePlayerTurn event handler." There is also other BUG code that breaks when reloading scripts, in particular, code relating to the field-of-view slider. Doesn't crash the game, but will have to exit and restart in order to receive BUG alerts again.	
106d	Civ4lerts and Scoreboard default settings changed	
AdvCiv		K-Mod

Enemy and a	ne alerts by default, namely Worst all those from the second batch erts") except domination and map	K-Mod disables all alerts by default (whereas standalone BUG enables them all).
Rationale	The ones I've enabled are essential for intermediate players, whereas domination and the first batch of alerts (city management and trade gold) are only essential for perfectionists.	
Config	Through the in-game BUG menu	
layout so tha advantage (E	Advanced Leaderboard default at open borders (B), espionage E), defensive pacts (D), trade and whether they have any vassals aplayed.	
Default line h	neight lowered from 22 to 18.	
Rationale	remember whom they have these re	e, and I find it difficult to imagine that players can't lations with. I've never even learned how the elpful. The vassal indicator is redundant when e case by the K-Mod default).
Config	The in-game BUG menu contains a formatting string. See above for the letters I've removed (B, E, D, N, V).	
See also	004v also makes changes to the scoreboard.	
106e	Report all religion and corp changes	
spreads in a the Industria	sage whenever a religion or corp revealed city. Once the player is in I era, announce religion spread only owns the city or the holy city.	Message only shown to city owner and to players that have the religion as their state religion or own the holy city (in the case of religion spread) or to players that own the HQ (corp spread).
•	spreads in a city that isn't revealed wher, the city becomes revealed to er.	HQ owner may receive messages about unrevealed cities.
Rationale	As for reducing the number of messa important though.	ages, this is obviously counterproductive; can be
	Update (v0.91): The foreign religion spread messages get too annoying in the mid-/endgame; therefore disabled post-Renaissance. Perhaps there should be a "Show foreign religion spread" Civ4lert, but that would have to be enabled by default, and then players would have to manually disable it in the midgame – if they'd even realize that this is possible.	
Config	The era threshold for foreign religion STOP_RELIGION_SPREAD_ANNOUNCE	spread messages can be changed through _ERA in GlobalDefines_advc.xml.

107	Fewer AI defenders	
See also	023 can add some defenders when there is a revolt chance. 017 builds fewer military units overall when there are already a lot. 022 Changes the computation of AI paranoia, which also affects garrison sizes.	
AdvCiv	BtS	

	r and on the defensive, floating re now assigned like under the gy.	Floating defenders in defensive wars are assigned as under Alert2.
offensive (offensive Area AI), even when a war is no longer recent, and war success has been		Once an enemy DoW is no longer considered recent, the AI relies on its war success rating for selecting its stance (offensive or defensive Area AI).
between det	onality slightly factors into the choice fensive and offensive Area AI.  PowerRatio is used as input.	
Rationale	wars; successes from an initial surp	In't rely much on war success even in long-ish rise attack can give a wrong impression (see also sn't the most effective tactic (unless the power also boring to play against.
		f character for some leaders, and very much in er personality factor. Use LimitedWarPowerRatio ave limited objectives.
See also	104p changes the stack size require	ed for launching an attack
AdvCiv		BBAI
	lowing the "Turtle" strategy stops enders when their number exceeds a	Turtling AI civs keep building defenders until they can make peace or the power ratio shifts in their favor.
Rationale	A turtling civ can't recover economic	- Hartman Israilalina Analas na fan EO Armas
	A turting the carried recover economic	ally from building Archers for 50 turns.
AdvCiv	A turning div carrirecover economic	BtS
AdvCiv	y to guard non-city tiles when a war	
<i>AdvCiv</i> Al doesn't tr	y to guard non-city tiles when a war g hopeless.  If they're strategic resources, it could	BtS  Nothing to prevent guarding of resources or Forts. Not sure if an urgent need for defenders elsewhere can cause the AI to stop guarding non-city tiles.
AdvCiv AI doesn't tr starts lookin Rationale	y to guard non-city tiles when a war g hopeless.  If they're strategic resources, it coult that's generally feasible when the Al	BtS  Nothing to prevent guarding of resources or Forts. Not sure if an urgent need for defenders elsewhere can cause the AI to stop guarding non-city tiles.  d actually be crucial to keep them, but I don't think
AdvCiv Al doesn't tr starts lookin Rationale Reduced im	y to guard non-city tiles when a war g hopeless.  If they're strategic resources, it coult that's generally feasible when the Alguard the cities then.  pact of space victory stage 3 on city	Nothing to prevent guarding of resources or Forts. Not sure if an urgent need for defenders elsewhere can cause the AI to stop guarding non-city tiles.  d actually be crucial to keep them, but I don't think gets beaten badly. Generally more useful to Extra defenders in capital and all cities building spaceship parts.  and stage 3 begins with the completion of Apollo.
AdvCiv Al doesn't tr starts lookin Rationale Reduced im defenders. Rationale When the Al between two	y to guard non-city tiles when a war g hopeless.  If they're strategic resources, it could that's generally feasible when the Alguard the cities then.  pact of space victory stage 3 on city  Space victory is a lengthy process, and the cities then the Alguard the cities then.	Nothing to prevent guarding of resources or Forts. Not sure if an urgent need for defenders elsewhere can cause the AI to stop guarding non-city tiles.  d actually be crucial to keep them, but I don't think gets beaten badly. Generally more useful to  Extra defenders in capital and all cities building spaceship parts.  and stage 3 begins with the completion of Apollo.
AdvCiv Al doesn't tr starts lookin Rationale Reduced im defenders. Rationale When the Al between two	y to guard non-city tiles when a war g hopeless.  If they're strategic resources, it could that's generally feasible when the Alguard the cities then.  pact of space victory stage 3 on city  Space victory is a lengthy process, a Doesn't usually mean that the Algust computes the (spacial) closeness of civs, cities on different continents	Nothing to prevent guarding of resources or Forts. Not sure if an urgent need for defenders elsewhere can cause the AI to stop guarding non-city tiles.  d actually be crucial to keep them, but I don't think gets beaten badly. Generally more useful to  Extra defenders in capital and all cities building spaceship parts.  and stage 3 begins with the completion of Apollo. It needs to survive in order to win.  Cities on different continents are generally considered to be closer to each other than those

See also	In some situations, the impact of land connection is further increased:  1040: WHEOOHRN when already fighting a war (currently disabled)  022: Alert strategy	
	g defenders on the highest three ings, fewer on low difficulty.	Difficulty affects how many units the AI manages to train (in particular through the AITrainPercent modifier), but the target defender counts are the same for all difficulty settings.
Rationale	enough units for defense. It's good that the low-difficulty AI is less aggressive, but it can't just sit there all game. Fewer defenders also make it easier for human players to wage war.	
	Conversely (and more importantly), the high-level AI trains so many units that it can afford some more defenders.	

108	Reduced starting plot normalization	
See also	027 is concerned with the selection of starting plots.	
AdvCiv		BtS
When placing extra bonus resources (placeExtras) in a singleplayer game, the game tries to make the worst starting plot at least 70% as good as the best (in terms of found value). No change for multiplayer.		Tries to make the lowest found value at least 80% of the best.
Transforms most, but not all, bad terrain (Tundra), bad features (Jungle) and mountain peaks around starting plots. Ice is always cleared. In multiplayer, all peaks are cleared, too, and almost all bad terrain and features.		Ensures that all land plots around starting plots are decent plots.
A freshwater change).	source is still guaranteed (no	
Rationale	The player handicap makes the human starting plot match the desired difficulty; e.g. Settler puts the human civ into one of the best available starting plots, and Deity in one of the worst. Therefore, equal starting conditions aren't crucial in singleplayer. More unequal starts probably make games on Prince upward more challenging, which I don't mind. Low-difficulty games hopefully get a bit more dynamic in terms of warfare due to some AI civs having (much) worse starts than others.	
	Removing all bad plots makes the starting region look unnatural. A few bad plots give a start more character and provide more variety.	
	Reduced normalization also leads to weaker starting plots overall, which should reduce the importance of capitals a bit. Very powerful capitals reward early warfare too much, and make wars generally too much about taking the capital.	
Config	Several parameters in GlobalDefines_advc; can restore BtS normalization too. Selecting "Balanced" in the Custom Game screen only affects the map generation before normalization; it does not enable BtS normalization. I wish it did, but once the map has been generated, there is no way to tell if the Balanced option was set.	
See also	129 makes starts with multiple Gold or Gem resources less likely.	

	ss around the starting plot is en the game starts.	No plots are revealed other than those that the starting units can see.
are disregar Hidden reso around the s (Less likely,	ver games, initially hidden resources ded when choosing starting plots. The surces are no more likely to occur starting plot than anywhere else. In a way, because Horse, Copper of the on riverside.)	As far as I can tell, yields from all hidden resources are fully factored into the found value when choosing starting plots. Only their strategic value is discounted. A poor starting plot can hint at a hidden resource in the surrounding city cross.
Rationale	blindly and hope for the best (or reg cross tiles are revealed upfront, and	e starting Settler. Don't want players to settle en) when a starting plot looks poor. When all citylidden resources are unlikely, there isn't much to ot for what it is or go find a better one.
	It can't be rationalized historically th	at a poor starting plot hints at hidden resources.
		even take into account in which era a resource is d be valued about as highly as Copper. This her.
	because addExtras is unaware of h	retically produce very strong starting plots nidden resources. That's something to keep an eye nitially hidden resources near start locations.
Config	START_SIGHT_RANGE in GlobalDef:	ines_advc
Tbd.	I've tried to let the AI to move its starting Settler, but the <code>CvUnitAI</code> is very bad at it, e.g. wants to escort the Settler, and moves erratically when no escort is available (Scout start). Fuyu and Afforess have written some code for Better BUG AI, but it only chooses from among known sites, i.e. doesn't cover exploration. Haven't merged it for that reason.	
	chooses from among known sites, i	
	chooses from among known sites, i	
result in moi	chooses from among known sites, in that reason.  added during normalization can't re than 3 seafood; more than 2	e. doesn't cover exploration. Haven't merged it for  More than 3 coastal food ruled out, and more than 3 ocean food ruled out, but both taken together
result in moi unlikely.	chooses from among known sites, in that reason.  Added during normalization can't re than 3 seafood; more than 2  Cities with more than 2 seafood gro	e. doesn't cover exploration. Haven't merged it for More than 3 coastal food ruled out, and more than 3 ocean food ruled out, but both taken together practically unlimited (up to 6).
result in mor unlikely. Rationale AdvCiv	chooses from among known sites, in that reason.  added during normalization can't re than 3 seafood; more than 2  Cities with more than 2 seafood grown happens too often.	More than 3 coastal food ruled out, and more than 3 ocean food ruled out, but both taken together practically unlimited (up to 6).  w unrealistically fast; doesn't play well either. This
result in mor unlikely. Rationale AdvCiv Only 3 "food starting plot.	chooses from among known sites, in that reason.  Added during normalization can't re than 3 seafood; more than 2  Cities with more than 2 seafood grohappens too often.	More than 3 coastal food ruled out, and more than 3 ocean food ruled out, but both taken together practically unlimited (up to 6).  w unrealistically fast; doesn't play well either. This
result in mor unlikely. Rationale AdvCiv Only 3 "food starting plot.	chooses from among known sites, in that reason.  added during normalization can't tree than 3 seafood; more than 2  Cities with more than 2 seafood groen happens too often.  I points'' guaranteed near each one Plains Cow and one Flood I do. Multiplayer: 4 food pts.  K-Mod wants to rule out dry ish star BtS allows such starts; I think even	More than 3 coastal food ruled out, and more than 3 ocean food ruled out, but both taken together practically unlimited (up to 6).  w unrealistically fast; doesn't play well either. This  K-Mod  At least 5 food pts. guaranteed.  (Each resource that can provide 4 or more food is worth 3 points, the others, i.e. Plains Cow, only 2-points. Flood Plains count as 1 each, but at most-
result in mor unlikely. Rationale AdvCiv Only 3 "food starting plot. Plains would	chooses from among known sites, in that reason.  added during normalization can't free than 3 seafood; more than 2  Cities with more than 2 seafood grown happens too often.  I points'' guaranteed near each one Plains Cow and one Flood of the decided down the company of the co	More than 3 coastal food ruled out, and more than 3 ocean food ruled out, but both taken together practically unlimited (up to 6).  w unrealistically fast; doesn't play well either. This  K-Mod  At least 5 food pts. guaranteed.  (Each resource that can provide 4 or more food is worth 3 points, the others, i.e. Plains Cow, only 2 points. Flood Plains count as 1 each, but at most 2 in total.)  ts with a Plains Cow as the only food resource. a Plains Cow and no Flood Plains is possible in er, one or two Flood Plains and a Plains Cow are

If the difficulty sets StartingLocPercent to 100		Human players only ever receive the second
(Deity: 90), then the human players receive the		worst starting plot.
worst starting plots.		
	Could be a bug. Or the developers didn't trust their starting plot heuristic and worried about players getting unplayable starts. This shouldn't be an issue with K-Mod (rewrites the starting plot heuristic).	

109	Al improvements for isolated starts	
AdvCiv		K-Mod
era focus mo	naven't met any rival by the second ore on science, and less on the s set in LeaderHead XML until they	Optics is prioritized when isolated, but not science in general.
Isolated AI c victory.	ivs are reluctant to pursue a culture	
	conomy Focus" strategy when en no threatening civ is known.	Al civs that haven't met anyone adopt Economy Focus, but probably doesn't happen reliably when there are friendly or faraway neighbors. Economy Focus (a BBAI-introduced strategy) reduces the production of military units.
Rationale	All naval technologies have a science flavor, and faster research will reach Optics faster.	
See also	- ·	religion. <u>130p</u> decouples enemy-trade penalties uld make it easier to find partners abroad.

110	Changes to AI military build-up	
AdvCiv		K-Mod
research in in Classical	he target commerce surplus for the early eras of the game. E.g. 65% , 45% in renaissance. (If the target e AI is reluctant to build more units.)	35% regardless of era.
difficulty set upkeep cos	still build a lot of early units on high ttings because of Al discounts on all its, and because the target surplus ered further when at war or preparing	
Rationale	A low research slider position is more	worrying in the early game.
Rationale	Food adjusted to the reduced use of Slavery (change 121). Still high, but that's OK – the AI is better at growing cities than at choosing sensible tech or city production. Would make sense to increase the production weight when Slavery is used less, but 270% was way too high, and resulted in post-Chemistry Workshop spam (without supporting civics) and Forts on worked Silk Forests. Huge outdated AI armies don't exactly make the game enjoyable either.	

In the lategame, it doesn't normally make sense to grow cities further. I'm still giving food a fairly high weight because the AI should only avoid growth, not actually shrink cities (leave that to human players who know what they're doing). There's also plenty of scattered AI code that affects AI city management when near victory conditions; I haven't carefully looked at this, but probably already prioritizes e.g. production for spaceship parts, and may even avoid growth.

111	Units in neutral tiles prevent pillaging	
AdvCiv		BtS
	e on unowned tiles that contain a unit of a different team.	No special restrictions for pillaging unowned tiles. Can, in particular, pillage roads in order to slow down another civ's units.
Rationale	Not an important change. Yanking out roads from under other civ's stacks is pretty bizarre, and occasionally exploitable. To be more consistent, I've disallowed any pillaging in the presence of foreign units.	

112	Al changes for voluntary vassal agreements (VVA; "peace vassalage")	
Tbd.	The VVA code was already messy in K-Mod, and it's worse now. Should be rewritten based on a utility value that replaces the dozens of exclusive clauses.	
AdvCiv		K-Mod
Pleased for r powerless (a	•	Al lowers its attitude threshold when it is among those civs with the least military power.
A civ that has at least one Defensive Pact and is not at war with anyone refuses to sign a VVA.		Once a VVA is signed, Defensive Pacts of the vassal get canceled.
No leader is willing to sign a VVA when Cautious and not threatened. Leaders that have their threshold set to Cautious in XML are instead a bit more willing to lower their threshold when threatened.		E.g. Frederick signs a VVA at Cautious.
Rationale	Rationale VVA happen too quickly in K-Mod, probably also owing to increased military budgets The idea that civs without prospects for winning the game should become vassals asap comes from Warlords though. Perhaps they're supposed to catch up under the protection of their master, and then break free again, but it rarely works this way. The AI should certainly prefer independent survival over becoming a vassal and helping another civ win.	
See also	133 cancels tribute deals once vassalage ends 143 adds recently-canceled memory for vassal agreement	
AdvCiv		BtS
·		Al leaders refuse to sign VVAs when the would-be master gets close to a military victory: "You've grown too powerful for us."

Rationale	As indicated by the weird explanation text, the restriction is difficult to rationalize. It isn't effective either; just prolongs the inevitable.	
agreements prospective its power rat	too far away" rules out vassal only until the Industrial era. If the master is in the Industrial era or later, ing is decreased when not sharing a th the vassal, but a vassal agreement	
Rationale	Oversea vassals (not just colonies) vif this is good for gameplay; worth a	vere pretty common in the Imperial Age. Not sure try.
is much sma	ses to accept vassal who's population aller unless aiming for Conquesting the vassal.	Only considers refusal when acceptance means war.
Rationale	Peace vassals are fickle and may lea unless they bring a considerable eco	ad to wars with third parties. Not worth the hassle nomical value.
When deciding whether a vassal breaks free, the territory of the vassal is treated as at least 10 gets to break free after losing 6 tiles (from war culture pressure). Voluntary vassals don't care left when becoming a vassal can only break free they lose tiles.		
Rationale	Through change <u>143</u> (cancelation of little territory left can end up changing	voluntary vassal agreements), vassals with very g hands a lot.
become vassals (such civs will normally also way too powerful to accept, so this is pretty pointless). In K-Mod, civs refuse to accept wassals at stage 3 or 4 of Culture or Space		pointless). In K-Mod, civs refuse to accept vassals at stage 3 or 4 of Culture or Space
		victory ("Surely, you must be joking"); may also cancel the agreement. Diplo victory not covered.
Rationale	Don't want a civ to win the game while hiding behind a master, especially not a human master who can't cancel the agreement. Important to let the vassal refuse (not the master) because the master could be human.	
See also	115 prevents civs with too little production capacity from pursuing a space victory, which is important for this change: Advanced civs might otherwise refuse to ever capitulate once they have the Apollo Project.  143b prevents vassals from having nukes.  014 prevents capitulated vassals from pursuing victory strategies.	
	dent colony can break free if its power 0% of its master's power.	Only attitude can cause an independent colony to break away. And since the +10 "granted us independence" bonus doesn't decay, this happens practically never.
Rationale	A War of Independence should at lea	ast be a possibility.
See also	130r causes "granted us independer	

An AI civ ready to become a vassal contacts the prospective master only with a per-turn probability. The probability is based on the scoreboard rank of the master – between 1 in 20 only a 1 in 80 chance of implementing a if the master is ranked in the middle of the scoreboard, and 1 in 40 if the master is at the top. Increased by 400% if at war with anyone.

The same contact-delay is used for vassal agreements as for permanent alliances, but this only affects offers to human players. There is permanent alliance, but no such probability for voluntary vassal agreements; they're checked each turn and directly implemented.

#### Rationale

It's possible that the Warlords developers had meant to use the permanent alliance probability also for vassal agreements and misplaced a closing curly brace. Be that as it may, civs are too quick to sign vassal agreements when their power ratio takes a dip, which doesn't only happen in defensive wars, but also when an AI focuses on its economy (AI strategies Economy Focus or Get Better Units) or after an unsuccessful aggressive war.

The change only affects AI-AI vassal agreements. Could also implement it in a way that makes civs more reluctant to become vassals of human civs, but that's a bit more work, and I think it's still difficult enough for humans to obtain AI vassals because humans can't generally afford large enough armies to impress the AI.

Probability based on rank should reduce snowball effects.

112b	AI changes to surrender decision		
See also	123d blocks an exploit where cities gifted to a war ally can lead to faster capitulation.		
AdvCiv		K-Mod	
numerous er	•	Enemy positions matter for peace treaties, but surrender is only a matter of power and war success.	
	to surrender If 30% or more of the on are on a landmass with few		
Response is dead hands"		That response isn't used anymore at all. BtS used it for cities that the AI didn't want to trade.	
	Let the enemy demonstrate that the capitulating.	y can reach our important cities before	
	Don't surrender while there are units en route to the master's territory.  This is checked before signing peace treaties, but not when considering surrender.		
		The worst enemy's power is treated as 25% lower regardless of attitude.	
	Should perhaps disable this power adjustment entirely. It makes some sense flavorwise, but makes capitulation easier to achieve when the winning side already has a much larger army when the war starts; otherwise, it'll take time to get the upper hand, and "This war spoils our relationship" will typically lead to a Furious attitude. From a human pov, it's annoying if the AI won't capitulate when a war has already become tiresome.		
Tbd.	Attitude could play a bigger role whe	en there is more than one powerful war enemy.	

modifier base vassal's pow matters not ji ratio, but whe	er, meaning that war success	The master's power is modified based war success, and therefore only matters when comparing the vassal's power with that of the master.
A civ refuses to capitulate unless its power rating is at most 76% of the global average power rating.		The threshold is 80%.
The impact of war success on capitulation is reduced a bit overall. Can reduce the vassal's power by at most 45%.		Can increase the master's power by up to 100%.
	Perhaps the average power shouldn when the master's war success is hi	't matter at all for capitulation. Now matters less gh.

113	Al builds more Workers	
AdvCiv		BtS
	eeded Workers is reached.	Workers prioritized only when there are far too few of them; otherwise, any decent building takes precedence.
Workers by 25%. Forests to be chopped are		Workload is estimated based on unimproved worked tiles. Chopping opportunities aren't considered.
Rationale	The BtS/K-Mod AI tends to train 1 Worker per city, which is about right for an experienced human player, but the AI is far worse than such a player at scheduling Workers, so 1/city isn't nearly enough. If Workers are everywhere, scheduling is r less of an issue. Also note that the AI generally isn't good at choosing city produc Can't go too wrong with a Worker (unless there are evidently too many already).	
	Should be about 1.5/city now. (Also a matter of traits, leader personality, coastal cities so it varies a lot.)	
The 25% extra workload are for future jobs. The BtS computation accurrent (urgent) jobs, and thus lags behind the real demand.  The biggest improvement, though, is that AI cities now actually build Workers.		
		s that AI cities now actually build the needed
Config	WORKER-RESERVE_PERCENT <b>in</b> GlobalDefines_advc	
Tbd.	Should train Workers ahead of time, based on Settlers ready or in city queues, available city sites and tech like Calendar or Railroad currently researched. Jungle should also somehow factor in.	
	Fuyu has tried to get the AI to build more Workers as well. His <u>code</u> seems mor sophisticated than mine. Should perhaps merge the parts in his <code>cvcityAI.cpp</code> marked with "Build more Workers" (also "Worker Counting"?).	
See also	117: Al chopping; 121: Forts	
Al cities receive more Workers for local jobs.  A rather large portion of Workers gets assigned no city and builds "territory" roads.		A rather large portion of Workers gets assigned to no city and builds "territory" roads.

	Territory roads aren't that useful; better to improve tiles around a city before they're actually worked. Once a citizen is assigned to an unimproved tile, the AI will send a Worker, but it may take some 10 turns until the tile is actually improved. Better to do it ahead of time.		
on the highe	The Worker speed bonuses that the AI receives on the highest three difficulty settings have been reduced to 30, 40 and 50% respectively.  No bonus on Noble and lower; 10% on Prince, 2 on Monarch, 50 on Emperor, 75 on Immortal, 10 on Deity.		
	Given the number of Workers that the AI trains now, it doesn't seem to benefit much from having super fast Workers on Immortal and Deity after the Ancient era. Double Worker speed mostly means that the AI quickly improves and routes every tile it can, which looks ugly and rather unitelligent. One approach would be to factor the speed bonus into the target number of AI Workers, i.e. have the AI train fewer Workers on Immortal and Deity. But I don't like this bonus anyway; it makes the AI get ahead too fast in the early game, and might provide an extra incentive for attacking AI Workers.		

114	Changes to AI attack courage	
114a	Breaking sea blockades	
AdvCiv	,	BBAI
Al willing to break a sea blockade using inferior ships. Will attack at near-0 odds if the defenders are sufficiently outnumbered.		
Rationale	Known issue in BBAI, not fixed by K code I posted there is now outdated	-Mod. I've also posted about this on <u>CFC</u> , but the ; doesn't fully solve the problem.
Tbd.	Would probably be smarter to stop building primitive ships, and wait for better tech. Also dubious that there is dedicated code for breaking blockades – why should the normal Al behavior for stack combat be inadequate for this?	
114b	Attacks on valuable units at poor odds	
AdvCiv	1	K-Mod/ Lead From Behind
ε T t		
Rationale	Warrior against Tank doesn't matter much, but K-Mod barbarians are also too happy to attack advanced units in fortified positions.	
114c	Increased AI willingness to skip bombardment of city defenses a little bit	
Config	Through AI_Variables_GlobalDefines	
Rationale	Haven't looked into it in detail, but had a situation when the AI should've definitely attacked instead of bombarding.	

115	Al less willing to commit to victory strategies	

AdvCiv		K-Mod	
In a game with 7 civs, the AI enters stage 3 (of 4) of the domination victory strategy when meeting 55% of the requirements. More generally, the target percentage for stage 3 is 62 minus the number of civs, and 87 minus the		The thresholds are 50% for stage 3 and 80% for stage 4, and don't depend on the number of civs. However, the requirements themselves do	
number of c	ivs for stage 4.	Victory strategies with stages 1 to 4 were introduced by BBAI. At stage 4, victory is imminent. It's an AI-internal metric.	
Rationale		ries too often (or early) for my taste. The BBAI rationally is fine, but let's not turn it into a	
		ation and 32% of the land, i.e. about a "double 28.5%. This shouldn't quite be enough to trigger	
	55% means that 35% of the land is (42.8%) and 2 in 7.	needed for stage 3. That's right between 3 in 7	
		ecause it is easier to conquer more land when that opponents than when it is owned by a few	
See also		rassals. <u>018</u> : Al uses Crush strategy less. <u>019</u> se military strategies in Aggressive Al mode.	
to go for Co	Added a condition that makes the AI less willing to go for Conquest victory if there are many rivals on other continents.		
Escalated the conditions so that the conquest stage is essentially one less than in BBAI/K-Mod. Stage 4 (which becomes stage 3 in Added requirements for stage 4: half of the initial rivals, rounded down, need to be defeated.		there are also alternative conditions for that	
Rationale	_	monly pursued. Also: It's problematic when an Al naval invasions become feasible, because it's toonts to interfere in time.	
Made the co	onditions for culture victory strategies v.		
Rationale	having to beat humans at war, and patill say that space tends to be more unpleasant to play against (culture patients).	e in general. At least it allows the AI to win without possibly before reaching the nuclear age, but I'd e effective for the AI, and culture-loving AIs can be pressure, wonder grabbing). The AI should only go e of success. (But I'm by no means disabling AI	
(Only releva	nt if UWAI is disabled.)	AI in Conquest 4 or Domination 4 never ends a	
		chosen war when war successes are favorable.	

	It's OK that an AI close to a military victory likes to fight wars, but it doesn't have to fight everyone at once.	
Space victory not pursued if total production clearly insufficient.  Once Apollo Project is built, stage 3 can be reached just through technological progress		Once Apollo Project is built, stage 3 can be reached just through technological progress.
	To discourage small civs, say, with ju they want to have a chance, they'll n	ist three cities, from pursuing a space victory. If eed to expand instead.
115b	Stages for diplo victory revised	
AdvCiv		BBAI
of own team, and randomn	on the current (voting) population vassals and friends. Personality ess still factor in; game options diplo victory disabled).	Based on leader personality, randomness and, a little bit, on Aggressive AI and Always Peace game options.
Stages 3 and victory stages	4 can be run regardless of other s.	Stages 3 and 4 are impossible if already in stage 3 or 4 of another victory condition.
AI prioritizes	food a bit on stage 4 (grow votes).	
	This part of the victory-stage code hadn't been revised by karadoc and it didn't do anything intelligent. Checking for peaceful game options isn't good: diplo victories are usually half conquest, half diplomacy.	
		e for the AI. I've made the changes mostly or estimating voting populations for <u>UWAI</u> .
Diplo victory stage 2 factors into decision to build AP and UN. AI avoids building AP/UN if another civ seems closer to diplo victory.		Only stage 1 considered for AP/UN. No avoidance. (NB: Building evaluation also affects AI tech paths, i.e. the AI is able to aim at Mass Media – if it can properly evaluate the UN.)
	Doesn't look reliable; at best, it'll no longer build the UN when it's <i>obviously</i> a terrible blunder.	
AdvCiv		BtS
When near a religious victory, the AI is more inclined to pursue the "Missionary" strategy, and its vassals switch out of Theocracy.		"Missionary" is a BtS strategy that is adopted based on AI flavor and the number of civs with Open Borders and whether they've already converted. Victory doesn't play a role.
		The AI makes no effort to deal with Theocracy.
	Should at least allow the AI to win an AP victory when all human players are already members of the AP. Will otherwise have to use Holy Wars to bring down the humans.	
	AP victory conditions need to be overhauled. It's silly that a single converted city makes all the difference in war and victory votes.	
gets the char	The AI proposes the victory resolution when it gets the chance and a team member is at diplo victory stage 4.  AI chooses uniformly at random from all the resolutions that it supports.	
Voting AI abstains if it likes two candidates equally.  Votes for the candidate with the lowest inte id; normally humans have lower ids than AI		Notes for the candidate with the lowest internal
		id; normally humans have lower ids than AI civs.
equally. <i>Tbd.</i>		

Al doesn't pursue Diplo victory when there's just one other team left; Al does pursue Conquest if there is just one other team to begin with.		Diplo2 possible with just one rival, but UN and AP require at least two other teams.  Conquest1 requires at least one civ to be a vassal or eliminated; doesn't work if there are only two teams at game start.
Rationale	Both only really relevant for games a	, ,
115d	Show human victory stage in debug	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Debug mode	e has no bearing on victory stages.	The victory stage of human civs is computed as if they were AI civs when in debug mode.
(No change.)		Also, human civs can never be at stage 1 or 2 of a victory strategy, only 0, 3 or 4.
Rationale	Since R&F, UWAI and other parts of the AdvCiv AI code use victory stage in order to determine whether a (rival) civ is getting close to a victory condition, it's important to see the human victory stage the same way that the AI sees it.	
Stage 1 and 2 are probably too unreliable and might lead to p governors of human cities. I'm guessing that's why BBAI restr stages. Fair enough; the AI only needs to know when a huma and 2 don't (need to) make a difference.		sing that's why BBAI restricts human victory eds to know when a human is close to victory; 0, 1
Tbd.	The AI_calculateVictoryStage functions aren't ideal for determining how close a civ is to victory. The main purpose of these functions is to determine whether and how much the AI should focus on a particular victory condition; therefore, e.g. AI flavor values factor in. Would be better to write separate code for measuring the progress toward victory.	

116	Changes to raze decisions	
	250b moves the No City Razing option to the bottom of the Custom Game screen.  122 makes the AI raze cities in awful sites.  300 deals with razing by Barbarians.  cdtw.1: razing by vassals.	
AdvCiv		K-Mod 1.44
between 0 a	nd 5 is above 0, the city is razed. 0	Raze value is used as the probability of razing a city, i.e. even if the value is just 1, the city might be razed (with probability 1%).
	value. Settled Great People count as	RazeCityProb adds up to 75 ro raze value. Settled GP count as 2 against.
	stance and finances lowered; impact adjusted to map size.	Cities past a distance threshold are usually razed.
_	aze when controlling fewer than 5 the early game.	Cities conquered in a very early rush are usually razed because of the distance.
		(Some improvements in K-Mod 1.45, but my changes are more comprehensive.)
complaints about K-Mod. Leader pers has 75 RazeCityProb while some lea		omly, and this is among the most common sonality has far too much impact: Genghis Khan aders have 0. A city would have to have e.g. 15 ence (assuming each GP counts as 5; in K-Mod it's (each counts as 15).
Tbd.	Try to use code from the <u>UWAI</u> evalu	ation of conquered cities.
AdvCiv		BtS
Al factors cultural ownership into raze decisions. Reluctant to raze cities with own majority culture or with majority culture of a partner civ (i.e. attitude Pleased or higher).		Tile culture ignored. Al incurs diplo penalties by razing cities with cultural majority of a third party.
Rationale	Diplo penalty is usually not worth it. ( (The AI knows how to do that).	Can give the city away if it becomes too costly.
AdvCiv		BBAI
When an AI civ conquers a city that, if reconquered, may soon lead to a culture victory of the previous owner, the conquering civ razes the city if reconquest seems plausible (based on power ratios and nearby units).		The dangerous city is razed in any case.
Rationale	The BBAI comment actually said to r condition was there.	aze unless we "overpower" them, but no power

117	Al chops more Forests	
AdvCiv		K-Mod
	Workers and competing Worker	Only chops while building something urgent, or a building in a small city. Then assigns a priority P that is proportional to the chopping yield.
situations w	ically, assigns a priority of 0.5 * P in here the K-Mod AI is unwilling to .5 * P otherwise.	
	pportunities are taken into account.	Chopping seems to happen only opportunistically, i.e. when a Worker is assigned to a city in order to build improvements, it may (afterwards) be instructed to chop if there happen to be Forests.
Rationale	reducing or delaying chopping yields	chopping, but I don't think this can work without s further (beyond what patch 1.61 did). As it on early chopping yields. See also this discussion
	hill Lumbermill has the same yields with Watermill and Farm. As a result	not to cut down Forests along rivers and on hills. A as a mine, and a river Lumbermill can't compete of my changes, AI Lumbermills on hills/ at rivers The other Forests remain largely intact.
Tbd.	The AI should arguably chop even noby restricting the yield to apply only	nore. I intend to nerf chopping instead, probably to buildings and ships.
	I don't mind the current incentive to	remove all hill/river Forests.
See also	113 also includes chopping opportur	nities in the global estimate for Worker tasks.
Al chops Fo Restrictions		The AI never chops Forests on tiles that no city can work on.
<ul> <li>Only wher</li> </ul>	n there is nothing else to do.	
	automated and chopping is d in options.	
<ul> <li>Not if there warming.</li> </ul>	e is already anger from global	
	ure cities, distance and the correct chop aren't considered.	
Rationale	My conditions are simplistic and rath unworked Forests within its own bor	ner conservative. At least the AI now fells ders at some point.
The code seems to say that the AI always builds haven't verified this, and I'm not sure if it's reason		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
	Considering to set 0 yield from chop obsolete.	ping outside the BFC; then this change will be
See also	119 prohibits chopping on unowned tiles, i.e. the Al doesn't have to worry about those tiles.	
Feature defe chopping.	ense is not taken into account when	In K-Mod 1.45 ( <u>Git commit</u> ), the AI is more inclined to chop Forests from the inner city ring.
Rationale	012 (no defense on enemy-owned F	Forests) takes care of this.

118	Al changes regarding peacekeeping votes	
AdvCiv		K-Mod
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	Al only seeks peace if it likes the losing side, or dislikes the winning side.
"Like" means that the attitude is strictly greater than DeclareWarThemRefuse-AttitudeThreshold.		"Like" means attitude greater than or equal to DeclareWarThemRefuseAttitudeThreshold.
	ationale A minor thing that vexed me in one game. The AI should stop inconclusive wars between its partners.	
	The second part is probably a bug in K-Mod. A comment says, "if [we] like them enough to not declare war on them", and this isn't what the code does.	
See also	UWAI ( <u>104n</u> ) partly handles peace vote decisions, but 118 still applies.	

119	Can't chop Forest, Jungle outside borders	
Worker builds that remove features can only be built in plots owned by the Worker's team.  Features can be removed from unowned plots and even from plots owned by a war enemy.		
Rationale	Forests being chopped for marginal gains by idle Workers isn't realistic. In part, the problem lies with Workers working for free, but large-scale deforestation without nearby human settlement is strange in itself. Moreover, the AI doesn't chop outside of its borders, and it's easier to change the rules than to change the AI.  Part of an overall effort to reduce and delay deforestation (without inhibiting the AI).	
See also	117: Al chopping on owned tiles that	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

120	Usability and AI improvements for es	pionage
Rationale	Espionage in BtS is beyond redemption. Focus on the few parts that somewhat work, and try to make the rest easier to ignore.	
AdvCiv		K-Mod
Default esp	ionage weight set to 0.	1 in K-Mod, was 0 in BtS.
Rationale	Important in the (frequent) situation where a player sets some espionage weights before meeting all rivals. When meeting another rival, a default weight of 0 means that no points are assigned to that rival until the player readjusts the weights in the espionage screen. 1 could mean that a few points are assigned or a lot, depending on the weights set previously.	
	ried (50%) about war opponents g up in espionage.	
Rationale	It's better to focus on research or entertainment when at war. Espionage is for coldwar situations.	
120b	Al Spies less malicious	
Tbd.	Higher AI diplo penalty for malicious missions, and no diplo penalty for failed missions. E.g. 2/3 chance of a diplo penalty (and spy identity revealed) for successful malicious missions, 1/3(4?) for successful non-malicious missions. Espionage screen should	

then indicate which missions are considered to be malicious.		
Al uses "malicious" espionage only when Cautious or Annoyed, depending on the leader's no-war threshold. (If no war at Pleased, then malicious at Annoyed; if no war at Friendly, then malicious at Cautious.)  Aggressive Al has no impact on Al malice.  (Al may also be malicious when planning war or against a civ that is close to victory; no change.)		
Rationale The "take that" missions are rarely beneficial for the AI (although the K-Mod AI uses them quite well). I like them for flavor, but, flavor-wise, malicious espionage only makes sense against enemies. Aggressive AI still has an indirect effect because war plans enable malice, and Aggressive AI leads to more AI war plans.		
120c	Hide the espionage slider when it's at	: 0
AdvCiv		BtS
	slider not shown on the main interface 0. Added the slider to the espionage	Once Writing is discovered, the espionage slider is shown on the main interface, city screen and Financial Advisor.
Rationale	More room on the main interface. Ma	ny players hardly ever touch the espionage slider.

	_	
120d	Info on Espionage screen revised	
AdvCiv		BtS
	g above the point thresholds for pionage is "Threshold".	Says "Cost"; same as the heading for the espionage mission cost.
	that the player has reached and sts that he/she could pay are shown in	All in white.
Rationale	If it isn't paid, it isn't a cost.	
Credits	The green numbers I've seen in anot	her mod, probably BULL or BUFFY.
train Spies	costs are listed if the player can't (i.e. prior to Alphabet). Exception: hown if the player controls a Great	Mission costs are listed as soon as the player learns the location of a rival city.
Rationale	Rather distracting to see the costs ea	arly in the game.
See also	Ties in with change <u>004w</u> (uncluttering the UI).	
	A Great Spy prior to Alphabet is a rat longer proves Great Spy points (char	her academic possibility since the Great Wall no nge <u>310</u> ).
Production/Improvement/Building missions are shown as a single item "Sabotage" at the end Sabotage Production gives away the number		Sabotage Production gives away the number of hammers spent on the target city's unfinished production. The cost for Sabotage Building is

Rationale	The amount of invested production is actually useful information (close to completing a Wonder?), and arguably information that the player shouldn't get for free.	
	The Sabotage Building cost is mostly unhelpful – unlikely that the player wants to sabotage the cheapest building.	
	The cost for Sabotage Project doesn listed on the Victory screen.	't give anything away I think; Spaceship Parts are
See also	construction.	ties; that's the fair way to find Wonders under aning that the Sabotage Building cost actually
the player is of the target tech (on wh	'Steal Technology" is also shown without a cost if The cost for stealing the target's cheapest tech is the player is unable to trade techs with the owner shown unless there is nothing to steal.  Can compute the amount of gold from the shown in parenthesis in addition to the cost.	
would curre	sury" shows the amount of gold that ntly be stolen (and on which the ion cost is based).	
Rationale	(pre-Alphabet, No Tech Trading optio	t tech in situations when tech is otherwise secret n). If a cost is shown, the cheapest tech can be parent to just name the tech. Same with the gold.
See also	004i tells a player from whom gold wa	as stolen how much was stolen.

120e	Al response to poisoned water and unrest	
AdvClv		BtS
unrest don't affect the AI population target, meaning that the AI tends to prioritize food more setting a population target, meaning that the		The effects of spy attacks are treated just like other causes of bad health and anger when setting a population target, meaning that the Al lets its population shrink after a spy attack, may leven de-prioritize food.
See also	160 slows down starvation	
Tbd.	The AI should be more upset about poisoned water and formented unrest than about other spy missions. Could implement that, but spies get identified too rarely (25%; ESPIONAGE_SPY_REVEAL_IDENTITY_PERCENT) for it to matter. Perhaps give these missions a 50% chance of revealing spy identity even when the spy isn't caught?	

121	Misc AI changes to Worker builds and citizen assignment	
AdvCiv	iv BtS/ K-Mod	

For deciding whether to build a Fort or a cheaper The Worker AI frequently builds Forts on improvement to connect unworkable resources, resources that aren't (yet) workable. Forts are the AI uses a heuristic that considers the following circumstances:

alway preferred on these tiles.

- How busy Workers currently are overall;
- whether the tile has natural defenses; and
- if a Fort would function as a canal.

Al always prefers any improvement with a positive yield over Forts on workable tiles, and replaces the Fort when a tile with a Fort becomes workable (once a Worker finds time to Also likes to build Farms and Cottages on do it; not necessarily high priority).

Once Fort tiles become workable, the AI is hesitant to replace Forts with yield improvements.

revealed but yet unusable resources, and doesn't replace them with improvements that connect the resource later on.

of the first, diminishing with further copies. The

(Fixed a possible bug that may have prevented improvements that connect a resource – like Forts – from being replaced – even by an improvement that also connects the resource). Probably not a bug after all. I think my change only gives higher priority to replacing Forts.

AI getPlotCanalValue either).

017 makes the AI draft Ifewer units.

See also

**AdvCiv** 

117 also deals with Worker builds (chopping).

The second copy of a resource is valued at 33% Especially doesn't connect resources when the civ already has the resource. A second copy is total number of surplus resources also factors in valued only at 20% of the first. (Unless consumed by a corporation.)

# I've posted some screenshots about the K-Mod problems here. Rationale Forts cost a lot of Worker turns and often have to be replaced later on, so the Al should be hesitant to build them. Possibly a bug in BtS: The AI picks the most expensive improvement; was perhaps intended to be the cheapest (hard to say). My heuristic using natural tile defense leads to a reasonable number of Forts in reasonable locations. Not really smart, but looks good on the surface. Forts can theoretically be better than yield improvements even on workable tiles. A Silk Fort preserves the underlying forest, which is worth 1 production vs. the 3 commerce from a Plantation, 3 commerce is generally preferrable to 1 production. and I don't think the AI can figure out when 1 production is better. Better stick to the obvious improvements. 20% for a tradable copy of a resource is a bit low; led to resources not being hooked up. The increase to 33% was enough to tip the scales. Again, connecting the resources is the obvious choice; better most of the time. Thd. I'm still seeing Forts on workable Silk. I intend to add one commerce to Silk Plantation and Fur Camp anyway, will hopefully no longer happen then. Could also look into Fuyu's Better BUG AI code marked with "Forts Connect Resources but should never be built"; seems to address the same problem as my code. I don't think I've actually seen an AI canal yet (not through CyPlayerAI::

K-Mod

Al more relu	ctant to use Slavery.	The K-Mod AI whips a lot; the BtS AI rarely.
	food more when choosing Worker hen assigning citizens.	
	The AI can't judge well which city production is useful or urgent, whereas a larger population tends to lead to faster research, and that's always good. Short-term production is good for expert players, but the AI should better focus on long-term development. Team NP of the Civ4Reimagined mod have (independently) arrived at the same conclusion: "AI doesn't use slavery as extensively as before which results in bigger cities and stronger AI overall." (source)  The AdvCiv AI still whips more than the BtS AI.	
See also	110 shifts yield priorities to match the decreased use of Slavery.	
Tbd.	I intend to remove the sacrifice-popu	ulation-to-hurry ability entirely.

122	Changes to city trades	
AdvCiv		BtS
culture of the	v is traded, e.g. as reparations, the tile ne old owner is decreased in the city the city cross (21 tiles), except for ed to other cities of the old owner.	The old owner's culture is set to 0 in the city and the inner circle. The outer circle remains unchanged.
the same and decreased. equal to 50° of the new and the old in order to be a civ needs	cure of the new owner is increased by mount that the old owner's culture is The amount of converted culture is of the old owner's culture or 100% owner's culture, whichever is smaller. It owner's culture can at most triple, owner's culture can at most halve. The object to receive a city through trade, to have at least 10 percent tile.	The new owner doesn't gain culture.  All cities can be traded between humans. The Al accepts all cities from humans where it has at least 1% culture, and otherwise refuses only if the city is 10 or more tiles away from the nearest Al city, or when in financial trouble (which rarely occurs). Outside of peace negotiations, the Al doesn't pay for cities, which is why cities don't change hands between Al civs at peacetime. Vassals can only receive cities through Liberation; see next blue box. The conditions for Liberation are complicated.
Rationale	the mutual agreement should have so halving the culture. Excluding the out foreign enclaves.  The culture is converted to make the for the consensual change in owners strengthening the influence of third particularly trades should restriction on city trades should restricted.	pear: conversion) of culture is jarring. That said, ome appeasing effect on the population, so I'm er ring can lead to strange borderlines with city suffer less from culture pressure, to account hip (as opposed to violent conquest), to avoid arties, and because culture shouldn't just vanish. make it harder to gift the AI worthless cities. It's
Config	also implausible that a city could be courty trade culture thresh in Glo	given over to a nation that has no history there.
A master cirthe vassal hay the Trade S	v can gift any cities to its vassal where  nas more culture than the master. The  reject the city; will then appear red on	Can only <i>liberate</i> cities to vassals. If a vassal isn't the civ that would receive a city upon liberation, then the vassal can't receive the city at all.

other civ); r	no change.	
Rationale	vassals' cities, and that the inverse d	in place to prevent masters from demanding their irection had been assumed to be covered by ty that is culturally contested between a vassal
		general with AI civs accepting cities that aren't a good reason to prohibit vassals specifically
	Giving cities to vassals means less h (and allowed, to begin with).	uman city management; should be encouraged
	The culture clause is just flavor; perh master population wouldn't want to be	aps a needless complication. I suppose the e ruled by the vassal.
	Can liberate a city even if there is an enemy sea unit or non-combat unit visible from the city.  There must not be any unit hostile to the prospective city owner visible from the city.  Otherwise, the city can still be traded, but it doesn't count as a liberation (no diplo bonus).	
Rationale	The visible-enemy restriction is reasonable – if the new owner has to fight for the city, it's not really liberated –, but units that can't attack the city shouldn't block liberation.	
Only revea	led cities can be traded for.	Can receive previously unknown cities as part of a peace deal. Al civs accept unknown cities from human civs as gifts.
	trade proposal" option hidden when o eligible trade items.	Proposal can lead to an empty Trade Screen.
Rationale		ausible that the AI is (supposedly) able to decide by knowledge of. Moreover, unrevealed cities are, the Trade screen can leak that info.
	An empty trade screen is a bit confus the early game after I excluded unrev	sing, and became a more common ocurrence in vealed cities.
Tbd.	"What do you think of" - "Yes?" "Let's discuss something else" is also confusing (when there is no third civ to talk about), but funny enough to leave it alone.	
	ognizes awful city sites, doesn't accept in trade and razes them after	If a city is close enough and has enough culture, the AI accepts it, and doesn't normally raze it.
Rationale	The BtS behavior can be exploited by be thankful for it (fair trade diplo bond	y gifting the AI useless cities, and the AI will evenus). See strategy advise here (CFC).
	The strategy still works though, the c	ity site just mustn't be <i>extremely</i> bad.

123	Blocked exploits
Tbd.	Not sure if Cease Fire is a problem in K-Mod. The AI never seems to agree to it, which is fine, but I can't find the responsible code.
	To be addressed: Fail gold (especially from National Wonders/ Units)

	Meatgrinder exploit: <u>139</u> . Worker stealing ( <u>010</u> ) is a bit of an exploit too I guess; and flat maps for lower distance maintenance ( <u>140</u> ). Gifting GP for diplo victory: <u>141</u> . Neutral units shielding cities from nukes: <u>dlph.7</u> . Gifting the AI useless cities: <u>122</u> . Gifting nukes: <u>143b</u> . Extra gold in Advanced Start with Expansive trait: <u>dlph.11</u> . Rival wonders under construction deduced from Sabotage Production mission cost: <u>120d</u> .	
	units to be produced within the same	
123a	Can't gift Missionaries to bypass Theocracy	
AdvCiv		BtS
	lissionary to a civ in Theocracy issionary matches their state	Can bypass the Theocracy restriction by gifting Missionaries. The AI will normally use them too.
Can't gift Caravels to a civ without an OB agreement.		Can gift Missionaries inside Caravels in order to spread a religion without OB.
	Arguably an exploit because the Theocracy restriction is pretty pointless this way. And keeping borders closed should keep Missionaries out, period.	
	DarkLunaPhantom fixed the Theocracy part independently. I hadn't thought of cargo units (other than Caravels), so I've adopted some of DLPh's fix.	
See also	dlph.4	
123b	Blocked AI paths	
AdvCiv		K-Mod/ BtS
	er should have no more problems nits along the way.	Reportedly, the BtS AI is generally unable to plot around enemy units; in K-Mod, I can only recreate this for barbarians vs. units blocking the entire inner ring of a city.
	Passing MOVE_ATTACK_STACK to AI_sure about side effects.	_cityAttack might be a cleaner fix, but I'm not
123c	Chains of cargo units	
Land units ca have at least	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Loading and unloading don't require moves (although Loading consumes all moves).
No change to air units; can still be loaded right after rebasing.		Can exploit this to move land units across arbitrary distances over water within a single turn by using a chain of dispersed cargo units.
123d	Reduce war success when trading	away a city while at war
When a city is traded away, and the old owner is at war with any earlier owners of the traded city, the war success of the old owner against these earlier owners is reduced by 25.		A player can conquer a city (+25 war success against the enemy), gift it to a war ally (no change to war success), wait for the enemy to conquer the city again (+25 war success against the player's ally), and repeat. The war enemy will then assume that the war against the player is going very badly.
Rationale Not so easy to exploit, but occasionally leads to quick ca		•
	Reducing the war success against <i>all</i> earlier owners can be overkill, but this is to avoid.	
123e	Can no longer plunder gold from ba	urbarian cities

Credits	Civ 4 Reimagined <u>1.2</u>

124	Restrictions on trade	
AdvCiv		BtS
in order to the first city	establish a trade route, the owner of	Plots owned by another civ don't need to be revealed. I.e. by revealing a path of road, river and coastal tiles up to any foreign tile connected to the foreign capital, trade routes are established with all foreign cities connected to the foreign capital.
foreign city capital itse	trades require a connection to any that is connected to the capital; the lf doesn't have to be revealed. I.e. h no change.	Resource trades require a connection to the foreign capital.
	outes with cities in occupation, and no es with cities whose owners are in	
Rationale	side the other half, trade can be con-	. If one side knows half of the way and the other ducted in the middle. Soren Johnson explained between Han China and Rome as example.
	rewards repeated exploration of rival	the other city has to be revealed because this territory, and the game tends to be more fun vities. Also makes Scouts more useful (though still
	The BtS rules are also inconsistent v secret; the trade routes listed on the	vith K-Mod's treatment of unrevealed cities as BtS city screen give the cities away.
	blockaded and plundered cities as w	for added plausibility. I've considered excluding ell, but such cities could still trade across land, i.e. d, in which case trade routes are already severed.
Tbd.	rival? Currently (as in BtS), rival tiles	ade unless there is an OB agreement with that only block trade when at war. Iran's control over world situation; the strait remained open despite
	long-distance trade routes between I borderland trade hubs that would rea	ties are matched. The current algorithm creates arge cities, but these cities aren't usually the alistically profit from trade passing through. Boils should be represented from end to end or hop by
	ce trades, only one side needs to be ch the other.	Trade connections are always symmetrical, so this isn't an issue.
Rationale	(as in BtS), instead of having to wait gets a little confusing when trade paswith one of the trade party (B), but no and benefit both A and B; B continue routes with B. Fair enough, I think; the	for the other civ to e.g. also research Saling. This sees through territory of a third civ (C) that has OB ot the other (A). Resource trades are then allowed is to have trade routes with A, but A loses its trade his way, the closed borders between A and C don't ans or ships of B handle resource trade in both

	directions.	
to how it wo	orked prior to BtS.	Trade along <i>owned</i> rivers works from the beginning, along unowned rivers only with Sailing. Sailing help text just says "enables trade
Trade along unowned coasts still requires Sailing. Help text says "Enables trade on Coasts outside own borders".		on Rivers"/ "Coasts".
Rationale	but that doesn't work because rivers trade networks in BtS. The distinction	in BtS; possibly to make Sailing more attractive, (unlike coasts) are rarely an important part of a between owned and unowned rivers is pedantic, out this now and then on CFC). Rivers now work the content of the cont
Tbd.	Want rivers to speed up movement a Fishing needs a buff more than Sailin	s in Alpha Centauri. Fishing could enable this. ng.
civ once it h civ, or if the normal OB	ng to sign Open Borders with another has revealed a land tile owned by that Al attitude is one level above the threshold, i.e. at Pleased in most erwise: "We would have nothing to	OB based on a fixed leader-specific attitude threshold.
normal OB		AI signs OB regardless of attitude when sharing a war.
OB to a hun	`	20 turns. In between OB proposals to humans, there is a 20-turn delay (no change).
Rationale	Signing OB on the first meeting has a	always struck me as strange.
	Once the AI is willing to sign OB with 20 turns.	another AI, it shouldn't wait for another (up to)
Credits	Got the idea for signing OB more quie to 5 turns.	ckly from Civ 4 Reimagined <u>1.3</u> . They even set it
Tbd.	With Paper, one can still get the AI to should check if it can actually reach a	sign OB right away through map trading. Al any foreign tile before signing OB.
		The AI prioritizes exploration only until meeting all civs.
AI considers	s Galley to be suitable for exploration.	Unit AI types for Galley are only Transport and Attack. Before Caravels, only Workboat and Trireme have the Explore AI type.
Rationale	Rationale  Due to the trade route rule change, the AI needs to explore coasts more reliably.  Should use Galleys too because Workboats get picked off by barbarians at some point and Triremes come too late.	
See also	905 increases the speed of Galleys; t	this makes them more suitable as explorers.
plots are aff that is not h	pass through hostile plots if these fected by a naval blockade by a party ostile to the trading civ. In particular, civ itself could blockade the plots.	Trade can never pass through hostile plots and blockades can only prohibit trade.
(To be clear hostile party	r, blockades don't allow trade <i>with</i> a y.)	

## The AI does not use blockades in order to enable trade.

Water tiles with a friendly unit can be worked despite being <del>blockaded.</del> Disabled again. It's a bit more sensible, but too unimportant to bother.

Blockade prevents tiles from being worked despite the presence of units protecting the tile. Those units will have to engage the blockading unit to make the tile workable.

#### Rationale

Occasionally, a declaration of war severs important maritime trade connections between cities of one of the war parties or with some third party. This should not happen to a civ that has naval superiority.

Would be way too much work to get the AI to use blockades this way.

Should the mere presence of a unit in a tile cause that tile to be blockaded? How do you operate, say, a winery in a tile that is occupied by enemy military? Could argue that wine remains available from a stockpile for one turn, and after that turn the enemy has had an opportunity to pillage the tile. Would be nice to have the option of blocking a resource for several turns without pillaging, but I worry that resources would get disrupted too frequently for just one turn, causing AI governors to reassign citizens. Anyway, CvPlot::isTradeNetwork would be the place to implement such a change.

third civ that doesn't have OB with the first civ.

One wouldn't expect war and closed borders to make a difference. However, distinguishing between the second and third civ is too difficult to implement, and the rules mustn't block resource trades between two civs without OB. (An exception for resource trades is also too difficult to implement.)

A civ can't trade with a second civ through tiles owned by a Foreign tiles only block trade if at war; OB aren't required for trade to pass through.

125	Culture from trade routes disabled		
AdvCiv		K-Mod	
Trade routes generate only raw commerce.  Trade routes only generate culture if the city tile already has some culture (more than 0 points) of the trade partner. (Decided to disable it entirely instead.)		Trade routes generate foreign tile culture in addition to raw commerce.	
Rationale	The only real upside of trade culture is flavor, and I don't think this justifies the added complexity. The confusing part is that trade culture could also be added to city culture (but it isn't). Tile culture from faraway trade partners may be a disadvantage in local border disputes; difficult to say.		
	Unimportant culture in plot help text is another problem. Very small percentages aren't shown, but this means plot culture sums up to just, say, 97% sometimes, which is confusing. (99% is OK – everyone's used to that.)		
	Another issue: The Nationality bar on the city screen can show only culture of up to four different civs, and this can't be changed within the SDK.		
Config	USE_KMOD_TRADE_CULTURE <b>in</b> GlobalDefines_advc		

126	Increased impact of handicap on games starting in later eras	
AdvCiv		BtS
Added one free tech for each era after Ancient (except Future) to each difficulty setting that grants free technology to the AI. These free techs are only granted when starting in the respective era.		When starting in a later era, every civ receives at least all Ancient techs. Neither human nor Al receive free techs beyond those.
Similarly, the human player receives additional free techs on Chieftain and Settler.		
On Settler to Chieftain and Monarch to Immortal, the new free techs are Mathematics, Machinery, Printing Press, Steampower and Plastics.		
receive Ironworking	to those, Al Deity and human Settler g (only Al), Alphabet (only human), Gunpowder, Steel and Refrigeration.	
		Every civ receives additional free units in later eras. Al civs also receive free units granted by the difficulty setting. All free units are chosen based on the start era, e.g. Riflemen as defensive units when starting in the Industrial era.
Rationale	Games starting in later eras tend to be much easier to win than normal games, surely, in no small part, because the AI doesn't get a proper head start. No tech advantage, and the extra free units are relatively few compared with the total number of free units, which may even allow a human player to conquer a high-level AI right away.	
Config	The free tech is configured in Civ4HandicapInfo.xml.	
See also	301 prevents barbarians from using Copper and Horse until these resources are connected by some city. This used to be a problem with Classical starts – barbarians would have Axemen and Horse Archers right away, whereas the (AI) civs needed some 50 turns to establish access to copper or horse.	
Tbd.	The free techs aren't carefully chose techs; can reconsider the freebies af	n. At some point, I want to change the era of some ter that.
	Later-era starts probably still have balance issues that make them too easy or too difficult to win; I've never even finished a test game starting in a later era. Would be nice to make at least Classical and Medieval starts playable; these aren't <i>that</i> different from normal games, but could be different enough to be refreshing.	

127	Changes to Al Auto Play		
Tbd.	Options One City Challenge and Always War should apply while in Auto Play. Lots of isOption (GAMEOPTION) &&isHuman() checks to be replaced with new functions like CvPlayer::isOneCityChallenge and CvPlayer::isAlwaysWar that check isHuman()     isHumanDisabled().		
AdvCiv		Al Auto Play mod	
	Play is enabled, the proxy AI civs (i.e. man-controlled) adopt the AI	Auto Play doesn't change player handicaps; however, proxy AI civs do benefit from AI bonuses defined by the game handicap.	
E.g., in a singleplayer game on Emperor difficulty, the human civ normally incurs 100% inflation, and the AI civs 90% times 80% = 72%. The 90% comes from the AI handicap (Noble), and the 80% from the AI adjustment of the game handicap (Emperor). On Auto Play, the proxy AI civ also incurs 72% inflation.		In the example, the proxy AI civ incurs 100% times 80% = 80% inflation. Both factors come from Emperor.	
Rationale	For simulating all-Al games, proxy Al civs should play by the exact same rules as the normal Al civs. Al Auto Play could also be used for fast-forwarding a normal singleplayer game e.g. when a human victory looks inevitable. In this case, the hum Al civ should play by the same rules as a normal human. That's not what the original Al Auto Play does (see example above), and implementing it like that actually looks difficult. For development purposes, it's far more useful to treat proxy Al civs like normal Al civs.  This change makes it unnecessary to take the human Al civ out of the game (e.g. by		
Tbd.	In scenarios with unequal AI handica		
The proxy AI ignores player options, in particular "Workers leave improvements/ forests". (Probably also fixed in K-Mod 1.45, but I'm keeping my fix to be on the safe side.)			
minimized populps (nom the minimize populps		Minimized popups remain on the screen for some time.	
Rationale Probably just something jdog had overlooked.			
normally at the end of a barbarian turn. That means, the human civ is treated as an AI civ		Auto Play ends at the end of a proxy-Al turn. During the subsequent round of Al turns, the human civ is already treated as human.	
diplo messaç	ges to the numan civ, so there can't	If the human civ is not in slot 0, e.g. in a scenario, it is also already treated as human during the Al turns in lower slots.	

Deticipals	late accompanient site of the form of the companies of the Discontinuous control of the companies of the com				
	It's counterintuitive that e.g. running Auto Play for a single turn only skips over the human turn, but not the Al turns.				
	Diplo messages upon resuming are problematic because they force the human player to make decisions. Makes it impossible to simulate an all-Al game in chunks of e.g. 50 turns without any human influence. More generally, running Auto Play in multiple short chunks produces markedly different results than a single long run; not good.				
	Caveat: While there can't be diplo popups anymore right after Auto Play ends, popups are unusually frequent on the next turn. This is because the last-contacted timers of the AI civs keep decreasing during Auto Play. Put differently: The AI has much to say if you haven't spoken in a while.				
Config	It's a Python change (AIAutoPlay.py)				
Tbd.	Simulation in chunks may still not be 100% the same as a single run.				
	For a fair all-AI game on Noble difficulty, it should now suffice to activate Auto Play on turn 0; for other difficulties, the WorldBuilder is needed for giving the human civ the same initial freebies as the AI civs. Could automate this (special treatment for Auto Play on turn 0), but it seems not quite worth the effort.				
Spectator mo	ode				
When both in AI Auto Play and Debug mode, the human player receives messages about the following major events regardless of whether the civs and cities mentioned in the messages are known to the player's civ: war/peace, Defensive Pact or Permanent Alliance signed, vassal agreement started/ended, city conquered/razed, city culture-flipped, city or colony liberated, wonder completed, Golden Age started/ended, religion founded, state religion changed, resolution of the Apostolic Palace passed, Legendary culture reached, nuke launched/intercepted.					
Rationale	Civics changes and random events aren't reported because they occur too frequently.				
	It would be nice if messages did not refer to the player's civ as "you" (e.g. "You declared war on Alexander!"), but it's too much work to change this.				

128	Al cheats less obviously with visibility		
AdvCiv		BtS	
		The Unit AI treats all tiles within a unit's search range as visible.	
Units in visible tiles (e.g. visible by a different Al unit) can be targeted within the whole search range; no change.			

# Rationale

This (well known) AI cheat becomes very obvious when AI ships pursue human privateers or intercept human cargo. (The search range is a multiple of the number of movement points, and ships have lots of movement points.)

Can't just exclude all invisible tiles because this would leave the AI completely unable to pursue units. I also doubt that AI patrols could search for enemy cargo ships effectively.

With my change, the AI sometimes finds targets on invisible tiles, and sometimes doesn't. This looks similar enough to human guessing and deduction, which also isn't always successful.

129	Changes to resource placement during map generation			
AdvCiv		BtS		
of eligible tiles, and thus would normally be		The number of copies of a given resource is proportional to the number of tiles where the resource could be placed.		
Rationale	Make unusual maps a little less unu good idea.	sual and more playable. Not totally sure it's a		
Config	SUBLINEAR_BONUS_QUANTITIES <b>in</b> G	GlobalDefines_advc		
resources of	a kind adjacent to each other, in en placing a cluster of resources on	It seems that a cluster can theoretically fill an entire 3x3 square. The number of copies to be placed on the map in total puts a cap on this, but not on large maps.		
and Gems. C kept at least a city's radiu	arate resource class for Gold, Silver Clusters of these resources are now 4 tiles apart. Can still overlap within s, but not in a way that would allow ork every resource.	Nothing to ensure that clusters are placed apart.		
Can certainly still get more than 2 Gold/Silver/Gems within a city's radius, but 4 or more should be quite rare now, even on large maps (more testing will tell).		The map generator can produce large clusters of precious metals/stones that make for very powerful (starting) city plots. 5 such resources aren't that uncommon.		
Rationale	Starting plots with more than 2 Gems or Gold tend to be overpowered. Could also be fixed when assigning starting plots or during normalization; however, the cluster placement algorithm also scaled badly with map size, so it needed work anyway.			
See also	108 also weakens starting plots.			
Map scripts try to place at least 0.88 Silver resources per player, and only 0.78 Gold resources.  1 Gold per player and 0.67 Silver.				
Gold can appear on Snow, Desert and unforested Plains, and unforested Plains, river possible, whereas Silver on Snow and unforested Tundra. Both can appear on forested Grassland and on Tundra appear next to rivers. regardless of Forest, but not along rivers.				

Rationale	Gold was arguably more rare throughout most of history. More importantly, Gold is very powerful, and fewer occurrences should improve the game balance a bit.			
	restricting Silver to extreme latitude should probably appear on just the make Gold and Silver more distinct.	Grassland to make it more common. Also, is is, as far as I can tell, completely unrealistic; same tiles as Gold. The intention was probably to I'm trying to keep them distinct, but make it more bus gold rushes happened in the Australian desert, Sacramento", as a shanty says.		
	Silver can't be or isn't commonly panned from rivers. The densely forested Centre European mountain ranges have seen silver rushes in the Early Modern era (Berggeschrey). Grassland Forest also fits with Colorado and British Columbia.			
	Ancient Egyptian gold deposits and silver in Attica and Baetica also fit.			
	Gems can only appear on Jungle G a starting plot); thus distinct from Si	rassland (though the Jungle can get cleared near lver.		
Credits	Inspired by Civ 4 Reimagined <u>1.2</u> , v	which also makes Silver more common than Gold.		
probability o decreases e already plac	ng a cluster of resources, the f placing an additional resource exponentially with each resource ed. The potential target plots are n a randomized order.	The targets are processed in clockwise order, and each one gets the same probability (25 or 50%, depending on the resource) until the upper limit is reached.		
Rationale		ecially on maps that have large areas of uniform ecially likely to receive large resource clusters		

130	Changes to Al diplo modifiers (DDiplo)		
See also	112 deals with vassal agreements; 141: No diplo effect from gifted GP		
AdvCiv		BtS	
130a	Sustained peace		
civ is met. The decrease fro	eace" only start to count when an AI The turns needed per relations bonus the game. The relations bonus is one for every 60 turns (and at most 2).  The turns needed per relations bonus the game. The relations bonus is one for every 60 turns (and at most 2).  The turns needed per relations bonus is one for every 60 turns (and at most 2).		
	Being ignorant of each other's existence shouldn't "strengthen relations", and civs that have just met shouldn't have strengthened relations. That said, don't want to make it too difficult for civs that start isolated to find partners on other continents. The decreasing threshold should also help keeping "years of peace" relevant after war in the late game – when the game may end in 100 turns, it's almost irrelevant whether relations are going to improve 60 turns from now.		
130b	Personality-based modifiers		

Peace weight reduced to 45% and warmonger respect to 75%, resulting in diplo from peace weight between -2.7 and 1.8, warmonger respect between 0 and 1.5 and their rounded sum between -3 and 3. To this sum, a modifier from handicap is added (normally +1; see 148) and a base modifier (e.g. Gandhi +2, Tokugawa -1; no change).		Diplo modifier from peace weight between -6 and +4, warmonger respect between 0 and 2.  (The peace weight of an AI leader is apparently a measure of that leader's love of peace. It's partly randomized at game start. Leaders with similar peace weight like each other, and leaders with dissimilar peace weight dislike each other.  Warmonger respect says whether a leader is considered to be a warmonger, and warmongers like each other.)		
Rationale	I think these modifiers are intended to prevent warlike leaders from fighting inconclusive wars amongst each other while the peaceable leaders get ahead economically. Fair enough, but it's overdosed, sometimes leading to practically inseperable bonds between peaceful civs. The excessive modifiers make diplomacy overall too predictable from the beginning.			
Tbd.	Warmonger respect, another hidden modifier, seems OK; only in between +0 and +2. When there is a large majority of either warlike or peaceable AI leaders in a game, th small minority doesn't stand much of a chance. Can easily happen when AI leaders are chosen at random. It's less of a problem with the change above, but I'm still considering to adjust the hidden modifiers based on which leaders are in the game. Could adjust the modifiers versus all AI leaders that are too popular or too unpopular overall. Don't want every game to have perfectly balanced diplo though			

130c	Rank-based modifiers				
AdvCiv		BtS			
leader board, but not those ranked far higher.		Civs on the bottom dislike those on top; the greater the rank difference, the greater the hate. The second doesn't dislike the first, but the last does.			
Civs in the lower half of the leaderboard no longer have +1 relations with each other. However, certain leaders still grant a relations bonus to civs ranked beneath them (no change).					
No rank-bas	ed modifiers in the first game era.	Modifiers change a lot in the Ancient era because ranks change a lot.			
The AI assumes that civs not yet encountered are ranked on the very bottom (or top) of the leaderboard; i.e. these civs don't affect relations.		The AI magically knows the ranks of unknown civs. Humans can sometimes use inter-AI diplo values to deduce the ranks of unknown civs.			
Example: Assume that the human player is ranked 7th at the start of the Classical era, and gradually climbs to rank 1 over the course of the game. Al Peter starts on rank 4 and stays there until overtaken by the player. Let's say he meets all his rivals during the Ancient era. Peter's modifier towards the player then starts at +1, changes to 0 when the player reaches rank 5, to -1 when Peter is overtaken, -2 when the player reaches rank 3, -1 again at rank 2, and 0		+1 until the player reaches rank 3, then 0, and -1 when the player takes rank 1. I suspect that the initial +1 is due to a bug and should be +2 until the player reaches rank 6.			

as the player	takes rank 1; see the <u>table</u> below.			
Rationale	Presumably, a (slight) tendency of the AI to gang up on the leader of the field was intended. Not unreasonable, but it doesn't work: Civs that are far behind can't do much to impede the leading civs. They just hurt themselves by sulking.			
	It's not necessarily wise for civs in the lower half to stick together either. Cooperation is just one way to improve, war another.			
Tbd.	Should probably be based on score	ratio instead of rank difference.		
likes civs tha	Willem dislikes civs that are ahead of him and likes civs that are behind him, just like all the other leaders.  Willem is the only leader that dislikes civs that are behind him, and likes those that are ahead other leaders.			
Rationale	Probably a mix-up by the BtS develo	ppers.		
civ is already Conversely,	us from rank when the low-ranked at stage 3 or 4 of a victory strategy. Al civs at stage 3 or 4 of a victory assign a diplo penalty to civs at 4.	Al victory strategies were introduced by BBAI; the diplo modifier is only based on rank.		
	In the endgame, score and rank bed doing.	ome unreliable measures of how well a civ is		

Rank player vs. Peter	7-4	6-4	5-4	4-5	3-5	2-5	1-5
Modifier AdvCiv	+1	+1	0	-1	-2	-1	0
Modifier BtS intended(?)	+2	+1	+1	+1	0	-1	-1
Modifier BtS bugged(?)	+1	+1	+1	+1	0	0	-1

Example 130c

130d	A master can't be its own vassal's worst enemy, and capitulated vassals can't be anyone's worst enemy		
Rationale	Most of the consequences of worst-enmity don't apply to the master anyway, in particular, the vassal will always trade with the master. That means, a vassal with its master as worst enemy effectively has no worst enemy at all. Perhaps OK, but certainly don't want a vassal to promote trade embargos against its master.		
	<u>UWAI</u> ignores relations with capitulated vassals; to be consistent with this, capitulated vassals should not be worst enemies. Capitulated civs are already marginalized; their enemies should be content with this.		
	Can't ask civs in a vassal-master relationship to stop trading with each other.		
130e	Worst enemy updated upon relations change		
AdvCiv	BtS		
Whenever the relations value of an AI civ changes, that civ's worst enemy is immediately updated.		Worst enemy is only updated at the end of an AI team's turn, i.e. never during a human turn. Attitude is updated immediately though, so, e.g. after making peace with a human civ, if the AI attitude changes from Annoyed to Pleased, the AI will still consider the human its worst enemy for the rest of the human turn.	
Rationale	Attitude and worst enmity should be consistent during human turns.		

130f	Trade embargo changes		
See also	130m: Al requests an embargo when at war and too Annoyed to ask for military aid.		
Tbd.	Would be nice to let the Foreign Advisor show the time-to-cancel for deals between other civs. Would have to happen in CvGameTextMgr::getDealString.		
	A dozen AI leaders have stricter attitude thresholds for embargos than for sponsored war (Alex, Brennus, Hammurabi, Mansa Musa, Mehmed, peter, Roosevelt, Saladin, Suleiman, Suryvarman, Wang, Yaqob; maybe more when <code>THEM_REFUSE_ATTITUDE</code> is counted as well). E.g. when Mansa Musa is Pleased or Cautious, he can be persuaded to begin a war, but says "We don't like you enough" when it comes to embargoes. He likes to trade, and I guess war is seen as a trade in this context (hired for war) and embargo as sth. that severs trade; but of course an embargo is also a kind of trade and a hired war also severs trade  These leaders should perhaps be willing to stop trading when willing to go to war, but only for a high price.		
AdvCiv		BtS	
	vassal and peace treaties, a trade ancels all deals, including those ned.	Embargo doesn't affect deals with a positive number of turns left to cancel.	
Rationale	It's <u>confusing</u> when some deals aren't canceled, especially between AI civs because players can't see which inter-AI deals are recent. This contributes to embargos being largely irrelevant, and allows players to undercut AI embargo requests by renewing resource trades every 10 turns.		

Can't propose a trade embargo if currently Except for the diplo penalty (negotiated a trade trading with the target. Once enacted, the civ that embargo), the embargo does not affect the civ proposed the embargo is affected by it as well, that proposes it. i.e. the target won't talk to the instigator for some 20 turns, though there is no diplo penalty for having "stopped trading with us", only the penalty for negotiating a trade embargo. Exception: A master can always tell its The vassal asks for compensation. capitulated vassals to stop trading; this does not disrupt the trades of the master. Moreover, the capitulated vassal agrees to the embargo without asking for compensation. The master still receives a diplo penalty from the embargo target though ("negotiated a trade embargo"). When a capitulated vassal breaks free or when a If e.g. a master asks its vassal to stop trading civ capitulates, all stopped-trading memory of with a rival, the rival continues to not talk to the and about that civ is deleted. vassal even if the vassal breaks away. Rationale Trading with a civ after negotiating an embargo seems implausibly hypocritical. The precondition for proposing an embargo (having no current deals with the target) is needed because, otherwise, embargo proposals could be employed to terminate uncancellable trades at will. This would be problematic in the case of per-turn war reparations. Regarding the exception for capitulated vassals: Colonies being allowed to trade only with the mainland was a common practice in mercantilism. I'm keeping the diplo penalty because I don't want players to routinely enact embargoes after accepting capitulation; that would be a bit tedious. Tbd. Should perhaps make another exception: "As part of a peace deal, the losing side can agree to an embargo against a third party even if the winning side is currently trading with the third party, and the embargo does not cause the winning side to stop trading with the third party. The only negative consequence for the winning side is a diplo penalty from the third party." Might be too complicated or difficult to remember though, and could clog the trade screen. When asked to stop trading, the AI assigns OB doubles the trade value of the embargo, greater trade value to OB while at war. regardless of war. Exception: trade vaue not increased when the civ that asks for the embargo is at war with everyone that the contacted civ is at war with. OB are potentially more useful at war. Canceled OB can prevent the AI from reaching Rationale its target cities. Unlikely to be a problem when the civ who's asking is a war ally. Tbd. A proper evaluation of an OB agreement while at war would be too much work to implement. But the AI should generally be very reluctant (possibly refuse) to sever OB while at war and also while preparing war. The latter part is problematic because it could expose AI war preparations. Trade value charged by the AI for an embargo No impact of attitude toward the civ that pays: reduced by 25% if Pleased towards the (human) only the attitude toward the embargo target

civ that asks for the embargo, by 50% if Friendly. matters.

	Embargos sooms delicibility sure	tod overall (now that the propertitions are	
	Embargoes seemed slightly overcosted overall (now that the preconditions are stricter), and both attitude values should matter. At Annoyed attitude, the AI refuses embargo trades anyway; therefore no point in a cost increase when attitude is low.		
See also	104o uses the embargo trade value as a lower bound for the war trade value (sponsored war).		
of a peace tr account of at enemy and to	When a player proposes a trade embargo as part Normally refuses: "We don't like you enough" or of a peace treaty, the AI doesn't refuse on account of attitude. Attitude (toward the war enemy and toward the target of the embargo) still factors into the trade value that the AI assigns to the embargo.		
	enemies of the winning side, and the	in a war to stop trading e.g. with remaining war e losing side should be open to this. Similarly, the asked to change its religion as part of a peace	
	Similar issue with war trades as part Similar rationale for <u>132</u> (change civ		
Refuse-to-tal on average.	lk duration after embargo is 22 turns	30 turns	
	Seemed a bit long what with all the dynamic.	other changes that make diplomacy more	
Furious AI civs don't ask for embargoes. The AI also doesn't ask for an embargo if the relations value toward the human is the same as toward the worst enemy or only one higher.  Typically, if the AI is Furious toward a player, ther that player is him-/herself the worst enemy. When the AI is Furious toward multiple teams, and the player is not the worst enemy, then the attitude toward the human doesn't prevent embargo requests.			
		player is not the worst enemy, then the attitude	
the worst end Rationale	emy or only one higher.  Not trading with other enemies of the And shouldn't keep digging when re	player is not the worst enemy, then the attitude toward the human doesn't prevent embargo requests.  e AI is expected too much when already Furious. lations are already at rock bottom.	
the worst end Rationale	emy or only one higher.  Not trading with other enemies of the And shouldn't keep digging when re The relations-value clause should process.	player is not the worst enemy, then the attitude toward the human doesn't prevent embargo requests.  e AI is expected too much when already Furious. lations are already at rock bottom.  revent worst-enemy oscillation.	
the worst end Rationale  130g	emy or only one higher.  Not trading with other enemies of the And shouldn't keep digging when re  The relations-value clause should pure the Relations penalty for rejected deman	player is not the worst enemy, then the attitude toward the human doesn't prevent embargo requests.  e AI is expected too much when already Furious. lations are already at rock bottom.  revent worst-enemy oscillation.	
Rationale  130g  When an Al oturns, and it's	emy or only one higher.  Not trading with other enemies of the And shouldn't keep digging when re The relations-value clause should process.	player is not the worst enemy, then the attitude toward the human doesn't prevent embargo requests.  e AI is expected too much when already Furious. lations are already at rock bottom.  revent worst-enemy oscillation.	
Rationale  130g  When an Al of turns, and it's about tribute Memory about signs a variatits dema	Not trading with other enemies of the And shouldn't keep digging when re The relations-value clause should property for rejected demandary has been at war for at least 10 so a war the Al civ started, it forgets	player is not the worst enemy, then the attitude toward the human doesn't prevent embargo requests.  e AI is expected too much when already Furious. lations are already at rock bottom.  revent worst-enemy oscillation.  Ind lifted during war  Memory about rejected demands only decays over time, and quite slowly: on average by 1 every 150 turns.  Vassals can't make demands, but they remember	
Rationale  130g  When an Al of turns, and it's about tribute Memory abociv signs a value to rejected).  Rationale	Not trading with other enemies of the And shouldn't keep digging when re The relations-value clause should provide Relations penalty for rejected demands to has been at war for at least 10 so a war the AI civ started, it forgets demands rejected before the war. The vassal agreement. The vassal forgets ands were rejected (but other civs emember demands that the vassal	player is not the worst enemy, then the attitude toward the human doesn't prevent embargo requests.  e AI is expected too much when already Furious. lations are already at rock bottom.  revent worst-enemy oscillation.  Ind lifted during war  Memory about rejected demands only decays over time, and quite slowly: on average by 1 every 150 turns.  Vassals can't make demands, but they remember rebukes that happened before signing the vassal	
Rationale  130g  When an Al of turns, and it's about tribute Memory about tribute its demandent its	Not trading with other enemies of the And shouldn't keep digging when re The relations-value clause should provide Relations penalty for rejected demands to the Al civ started, it forgets demands rejected before the war. The vassal agreement. The vassal forgets ands were rejected (but other civs emember demands that the vassal To make reconciliation after war eas common with UWAI.)	player is not the worst enemy, then the attitude toward the human doesn't prevent embargo requests.  e AI is expected too much when already Furious. lations are already at rock bottom.  revent worst-enemy oscillation.  Ind lifted during war  Memory about rejected demands only decays over time, and quite slowly: on average by 1 every 150 turns.  Vassals can't make demands, but they remember rebukes that happened before signing the vassal agreement.	
Rationale  130g  When an Al of turns, and it's about tribute Memory about tribute its demandent its demandent its demandent its demandent in the torus in the tor	Not trading with other enemies of the And shouldn't keep digging when re The relations-value clause should provide Relations penalty for rejected demands to the AI civ started, it forgets demands rejected before the war. The vassal agreement. The vassal forgets ands were rejected (but other civs emember demands that the vassal To make reconciliation after war eas common with UWAI.)  The interpretation is that the rebuke unsuccessful, then the AI, apparently Erasing the rebuke memory directly	player is not the worst enemy, then the attitude toward the human doesn't prevent embargo requests.  e AI is expected too much when already Furious. lations are already at rock bottom.  revent worst-enemy oscillation.  Ind lifted during war  Memory about rejected demands only decays over time, and quite slowly: on average by 1 every 150 turns.  Vassals can't make demands, but they remember rebukes that happened before signing the vassal agreement.  ier. (Also, tribute demands are perhaps more  has been avenged through war. (If the war was y, had been wrong to make demands.)  upon declaring war could obscure the fact that the rebuke wouldn't be visible anymore on the	

See also	130y deals with reduced declared-war-on-us penalties from vassals		
When assigning war-on-friend penalties, master civs ignore their vassals, and vassal civs ignore their master and the master's other vassals.  Bringing in a war ally does not lead to a penalty from vassals of the target (no change).		When a master civ is attacked, the aggressor gets a diplo penalty for declaring war on the master and – if the master likes its vassals – a penalty for attacking the vassals. Similarly, the vassals resent the attack on their master, and each vassal may resent the attack on the other vassals (of the same master).	
	No war-on-friend penalty from anyone for attacking a capitulated vassal.  Can get a penalty both for the master and it capitulated vassal.		
Rationale	The "You declared war on us!" penalty suffices. Should make it a bit easier to have normal relations with a vassal after helping it break free.  War on capitulated vassal: Relations toward a capitulated vassal should basically		
about the att	never matter; see change <u>130v</u> .  No penalty if the AI civ has war-on-friend memory about the attacked civ and the attacked civ has recently attacked a liked civ (i.e. the liked civ has war plan "attacked" or "attacked recent").		
Rationale	If the AI is unhappy about a civ under attack, it shouldn't be unhappy about a third civ attacking the aggressor (even if the AI still likes the aggressor).		
Tbd.	Not nice that this depends on information that the player can't see (Al war plan type).		

130i	Diplo modifier from Open Borders (OB)	
AdvCiv	,	BtS
the OB coun each time w This probabi from trade ro	at an AI civ has OB with another civ, iter of the AI is incremented twice, ith the same probability (cf. 130k). Ility is based on the AI civ's profit outes with the other civ and the seness value (cf. 107) between the	The counter just counts the number of turns that the two civ have had OB.
Rationale	It had been too easy to please the AI, and, consequently, there wasn't enough warfare overall. See for example this game report of mine played with v0.87, prior to change 130i. In particular, civs that never had much to do with each other were often unwilling to go to war when they came in closer contact through Galleons or conquest.	
See also	149 has the same aim.	
Memory about OB decays at a rate of 1.7% when borders are no longer open.		OB memory never decreases. When borders are closed, the relations bonus is suspended until they are open again.
The OB memory has an upper limit of 60.		The relations bonus is +1 for every 25 turns. Although the bonus is capped at 2, the OB memory keeps increasing after 50 turns with OB.
Rationale	Mostly for consistency: all diplo memory and counters decay (130r, 130k). Regarding the upper limit: otherwise OB that have lasted for, say, 250 turns would never decay to the point of reducing the relations bonus.	

130j	Friendly Al more resentful about had	actions, Annoyed Al happier about good actions	
Tbd.	Should Pleased AI civs also be touchy?		
	ion displeases the AI, it adds 1 to	The AI stores separate memory about each civ and fo	
correspondin Furious, 3 if i action please Annoyed or v This results (	ng memory if it's already Annoyed or- it's Friendly and 2 otherwise. When an- es the AI, it adds 1 if already Friendly, 3 if- worse and 2 otherwise. e.g. in -4 relations for a DoW on a- and only -2 if they're Annoyed.	each type of action, e.g. DoW or an accepted tribute request. When a diplo action occurs, the respective memory is increased by 1. The current AI attitude has no impact on this. (Although the AI e.g. doesn't make tribute demands at Pleased.)	
	e attitude-based logic. Memory is y 2 in all cases.		
This faster increase and decrease of memory is evened out by 100% faster decay than in BtS for all memory types, and the impact of each		The decay speed depends on the memory type and leader personality. E.g Alexander remember accepted tribute for 50 turns on average. That said, he could also forget about it within just 5	
memory val completely	action normally corresponds to a ue of 2, it's unlikely for an action to be forgotten after a few turns, or to be d fully for a long time.	turns or still remember it after 115 turns (both ca	
	our cities/ a holy city" and "You nuked ferently; see <u>130q</u> . (But not "You riend".)		
Rationale		nore plausible that a civ leader would be more by an enemy. The decreased randomness is a	
	It doesn't make sense to base the diplo penalty for razing and nuking on attitude because these penalties only occur when already at war, and, then, the enemy attitude is usually Annoyed or worse. One could, alternatively, treat raze and nuke like the other diplo actions, increase their base penalties; however, this would also affect razed cities with culture of nor war parties (which aren't necessarily Annoyed), and the BtS base penalty of -2.5 is already severe in this case.  I've disabled the core of this change in v0.91 because it's a change that players ne to know about, but that actually rarely matters. It can also create a counterintuitive incentive to keep relations below Friendly.		
	The more fine-grained memory cour	iting remains in place.	
130k	Some randomness added to AI diplo	counters	
decrease pr turn. When the c	elevant for diplo increase and robabilistically by either 0, 1 or 2 per condition for increasing a counter is a counter is decreased by 1.7%.	The AI keeps track of the number of turns spent in a certain relationship with another civ: war/peace, shared/opposed religion, shared civics, resource trade, defensive pact, OB, shared war. E.g. the defensive pact counter is increased by 1 on every turn that the two civs have a defensive pact, and decreased by 1 otherwise.	
Rationale		npredictable in BtS, the counters are too bonus kicks in after exactly 60 turns.	

Exponential decay should make diplo bonuses from counters less sticky.

130i deals with the OB counter, and 149 with resource trade.

See also

130l	Accepting an AI request reduces memory about a past rebuke and vice versa	
AdvCiv	Bt	'S
(disabled by	default since v0.85)	
civ, memory the same typ denied reque granted requ adds 2 occu	diplo request is approved by another about previously denied requests of see is reduced by 1. Likewise, a est reduces memory about previously uests. Since each request normally rrences to memory (see 130j), 1 does not always have a visible	eccepted and denied requests are remembered eparately, and entirely so.
change: help civics, join w types do not	g request types are affected by this o, tribute, change religion, change var, stop trading. Requests of differing affect each other; e.g. granting not erase memory about denied	
Rationale	Another means to turn bad relations around, and vice versa. Fairly low-key, I think. Multiple AI requests in a row don't happen often, and only 1 memory is subtracted.	
	After some testing, I find that I never pay attention to this, and the other mechanisms for improving relations seem sufficient. Disabled in order to make the mod a little lest complex.	
Config	Can enable this change again through	ENABLE_130L in GlobalDefines_advc.xml.

130m	Shared-war diplo bonus based on war success	
AdvCiv	L	BtS

+1 relations for currently sharing a war (no change), more than that only if the one side has had losses in the war (i.e. is at least in some need of assistance) and the other side has also had losses or has inflicted losses on the shared enemy (both count equally). The exact formula is remains for the entire game. It is only suspended complicated; see AI getShareWarAttitude in CvPlayerAI.cpp. The total relations bonus is capped based on leader personality (no change). Moreover, the bonus can't go higher than 2 unless the teams have shared a war for at least 8 after at least 40 turns of shared war. turns; another 8 turns are required for every further point.

Success (and losses) in the shared war are remembered by the AI beyond the end of the war. but decay by 1.5% per turn (even while the war still lasts). The relations bonus for a remembered shared war is suspended if the former ally isn't helping in a current war.

The shared-war counter decays by 0.1 per turn (on average) when no war is being shared.

The AI counts the turns spent together at war (shared-war counter), and for every 8 turns, increases relations by 1 up to a limit that depends on the AI leader. This counter never decreases, meaning that the relations bonus while the former war allies are at war with each other.

The shared-war counter also mattery for Permanent Alliances. The AI only agrees to those

#### Rationale

The everlasting relations bonus was reported as a potential bug for the Unofficial Patch 3.13, but didn't get patched, and I agree that the BtS behavior is probably deliberate. That said, a permanent relations bonus is clearly too big a reward for just staying at war. My change should ensure that you need to fight alongside the AI in (somewhat) good faith in order to get the relations bonus.

don't think players need to know the specifics of the war success formula; I hope it works pretty intuitively.

No shared war bonus if either war ally is a capitulated vassal.

Shared wars can bring a master and its capitulated vassals closer together.

No defensive pact bonus for capitulated vassals. All vassal agreements are treated as defensive

pacts when it comes to relations bonuses.

# Rationale

Capitulated vassals are dragged to war by their masters. They should generally be unhappy about that. At best, the shared war experience can make up for this unhappiness.

Al less likely to ask for military aid if the war is still recent; same frequency overall. If Annoyed towards the player, the AI asks for an embargo instead of joint war. Past wars by the human don't matter.

AI civs on whom a human civ has declared war in the past don't ask that human civ for military aid, but the current attitude isn't an obstacle.

Also less inclined to ask for war against a civ that Can't ask if there's peace treaty, i.e. for 10 turns; the player recently made peace with.

beyond that, recent peace doesn't matter.

# Rationale

A joint war is asked too much from a civ that the AI considers to be an adversary. (Or they could ask, but they shouldn't be mad when denied.) Embargo requests should generally be more common when the AI is at war.

If the player has recently been at war with the target, then, apparently, the player is unwilling or unable to defeat the target. Also don't want the AI to drag players into the same war repeatedly.

is extra effe memory. Of hostile to th		War success has no impact on the shared-war diplo, no matter where it occurs.
Barbarians count as hostile in this context, i.e. it's possible to get a "mutual military struggle" bonus without even sharing a war, just by fighting barbarians inside the other civ's borders. Fighting barbarians elsewhere doesn't help though, and the bonus won't exceed +1 unless there is or was previously a shared war.		
	idden identity (i.e. Privateers) also ot if the Privateer belongs to the plot	
Rationale	If someone engages enemy units in the AI's territory, that someone is really being helpful, and not just competing for loot; the AI should appreciate that. Regarding barbarians, I sometimes find that my, say, scouting Chariot could help an AI civ against barbarian invaders, but BtS gives me no incentive to do so. The change should make these situations more interesting.	
If <u>UWAI</u> is enabled, the AI does not ask the player to join a war when it thinks that this would be disastrous for the player. This is checked by letting the proxy AI (see <u>130u</u> ) compute the player's war utility. The AI may ask for an embargo instead.		The human position is not considered by the AI.
Rationale		whether a joint war is a bad idea, but the player enalty (help refused) for not being stupid.

130n	Religions that the AI has only recently encountered cause a lower diplo penalty		
AdvCiv		BtS	
No diplo penalty for different religion from Al civs that don't know a single city with that religion. Once they do encounter the religion in a city (from exploration, map trade or because the religion spreads), it takes 8 turns for the diplo penalty to switch on.		The diplo penalty applies almost fully (up to -3) upon meeting a civ with a different state religion. After 5 turns, it gets 1 worse.	
meet their rivals. In BtS, everyone		civs to catch up through tech trade once they ends to be Annoyed towards the newcomer. Ity in the early game, but won't delay it for long.	
	Also doesn't make sense to me that he/she first hears about it.	I't make sense to me that a civ leader instantly hates a religion when thears about it.	
130o	Changes to made-demand memory		
See also	130v prevents vassals from acceding to tribute demands from rivals.  144: refusal of gift request.		

When a human player declares war on an AI civ (primary DoW; not through DP), and that AI civ remembers having paid tribute to the player, the AI civ and all non-vassal AI civs that it has met set their recent-demand memory about the player to 8, which (due to change 130j) means that they won't consider any requests for help or demands for tribute by the player for (on average, on Normal speed) 80 turns.

Accepting tribute results in a 10-turn peace treaty. After that, there is no particular penalty for declaring war despite tribute.

If the AI denies a demand for tribute, the human player does not receive a diplo penalty. Only granted tribute results in "You made an arrogant demand", and this memory decays after 30 turns on average. I.e. the only negative consequence of a denied demand is that the recent-demand memory increases.

"You made an arrogant demand" regardless of whether tribute was granted; never goes away.

Accepting tribute still results in a peace treaty.

An AI civ that is attacked despite having paid tribute also increases its declared-war-on-us memory as if it was Friendly toward the attacker, which normally results in a -4 penalty.

When an AI civ declares war (primary DoW) or signs a vassal agreement, it sets all its arrogant-demand memory to 0.

-3 regardless of circumstances.

#### Rationale

The BtS mechanism incentivizes players to demand tribute from civs about 10 turns before attacking them anyway. Not at all how tribute should intuitively work, not how it works when the AI asks tribute from a human player, and not an interesting decision.

Could go about improving this in many ways. My approach is supposed to be low-key and low-effort. I removed the penalty for failed demands because players need to be able to tell if a civ has actually paid; if it hasn't, it's OK to attack. Moreover, a penalty for a failed demand encourages reloading.

Not sure if the penalty (no requests for 80 turns) is painful, but at least it makes it impossible to routinely receive tribute before going to war.

Not ideal that the safety period is tied to memory decay, and thus randomized.

Wouldn't make sense to apply this change to AI civs that declare war after receiving tribute from humans; AI civs never request or demand anything from each other, so increasing AI-to-AI recent-demand memory would have no effect.

An earlier implementation kept the "arrogant demand" penalty for unsuccesful tribute demands, and added a new type of diplo memory ("exacted tribute") to distinguish the two outcomes.

## Config

The 80 turns are customizable in GlobalDefines\_advc.xml.

# Tbd.

Arrogant demand should be remembered for a non-randomized period of time. Also, 30 turns is too long; try 25.

Would be nice to show info/ a reminder about this change on the diplo screen, before or after the player makes a demand; however, the text with which the AI responds to a demand is also used for vassal tribute (which doesn't cause "arrogant demand" memory) and "We demand that you give us this in tribute" mustn't take up more than one line because it's always shown while the player arranges trades. Could show a message I guess (outside the diplo screen) ...

Would like rejected gift requests to add only 1 to recent-demand memory; lower stakes that way. Would have to move code from CvPlayer::handleDiploEvent into CvPlayerAI::AI considerOffer for this.

Gandhi gets as upset as most other AI leaders (i.e. -1 relations) when he pays tribute.

Gandhi is the only leader who doesn't mind tribute demands.

# Rationale

Otherwise, the new mechanism couldn't apply to Gandhi, which would be strange: why do the other AI civs not care when Gandhi is attacked after paying tribute? Gandhi has still enough other quirks; he may well be the leader with the most extreme personality overall.

When the AI disregards a request for a gift or a tribute demand because it still remembers a demand memory), recent-demand memory is only increased by one, meaning it'll take half as long as in BtS until the next request/ demand is considered.

Each request adds fully to the recent-request memory, meaning that, if the AI still remembers recent request or demand (both based on recent-one recent request when a new request is made, it takes 40 turns on average until another request is considered.

Making requests and demands can't increase the maximum of 10 demands. I.e. one can worsen recent-demand memory beyond 2.

Also, each tribute demand (regardless of success) further worsens relations, up to a relations almost arbitrarily within a single turn.

# Rationale

Thanks to change 130i, there's now a lighter punishment available for aggressive begging, 40 turns is awfully long.

## If UWAI is enabled:

The AI remembers for 10 turns on average (plus Only remembers "You gave us tribute" (for 50 the duration of the peace treaty) whether a human has recently accepted a demand.

turns on average), but not whether the tribute was granted recently.

While the peace treaty from the demand lasts, the AI doesn't plan war against the human. After the peace treaty, so long as the demand is remembered as recent, the AI treats the human as if its attitude was at least Pleased (as far as war planning is concerned).

The BtS AI never plans war during a peace treaty, but the K-Mod AI does; and the K-Mod AI is able to declare war shortly after the peace treaty ends.

#### Rationale

Since humans are now encouraged not to attack shortly after receiving tribute, it seems like a double standard when the AI does it.

130p	Fair-trade bonus and rival-trade penalty reworked	
AdvCiv	BtS	

normalized gold value and the current game score of both parties is recorded. The accumulated score decays by 1% each turn (Normal speed). The effect on relations is proportional to the remembered score, and increased a bit if the two civs have only recently first met.

Each time a trade is made, a score based on the Raw gold values are recorded without adjustment for game speed or game progress, and don't decay. When computing relations, the total recorded gold value is divided by the has-met counter, i.e. the number of turns the two civs have known each other.

### Rationale

The BtS formula works OK for Normal speed in the first third of the game, but becomes too sensitive later in the game (because trade values increase faster than the has-met counter), and on slower game speed settings. It also produces weird results for civs met in the middle of the game; a small gift can be enough for a +4bonus or -4 penalty, and modifiers can decrease rapidly as the has-met counter increases.

I'm taking a more explicit approach by recording normalized trade scores and applying exponential decay each turn (instead of implicit decay through increasing trade values and has-met counters). Game score seems well suited for computing trade scores because game scores tend to increase at a similar pace as trade values.

Despite the decay, trade scores still tend to be higher between civs that have known each other for a long time than between civs that have recently met. It does, therefore, make sense to factor in the has-met counter, but the effect is now much smaller than in BtS.

#### Tbd.

Make this more sensitive when tech trading isn't allowed.

Open Borders with a worst enemy contribute significantly to the relations penalty. The impact is based on the number of turns that the two civs DP), the deal value is so small that the impact is open.

OB (and Defensive Pact) have no impact on the fair trade bonus, and don't contribute to trade memory.

The AI refuses to sign a DP if a DP was recently canceled (explicitly canceled or through a war declared by one of the signatories).

Ongoing deals factor into the trade memory for both fair trade and enemy trade, but, for OB (and have had OB. None if the borders aren't currently negligible. Resource trades have a non-negligible (though small) impact. All ongoing deals can cause the AI to demand a trade embargo.

> The AI refuses to sign recently canceled OB, but, for DP, there is no such restriction.

# Rationale

OB can be very helpful for the enemy civ, may even be crucial at wartime, so I don't think the potential -1 from refusing a trade embargo is a sufficient penalty.

prefer to keep OB and DP out of the trade memory, so that cancelation of those deals immediately reduces the enemy trade penalty. This can't be abused (in singleplayer) by suspending OB and DP just for one turn because of the AI's refusal to sign OB and DP if recently canceled.

DP needed this kind of restriction anyway; too easy to flick DP on and off in BtS.

## See also

130t factors attitude and worst enemy into anger about rival DP.

dlph.3 keeps DP intact after a foreign DoW.

550a gives civs that have fallen behind better deals by adjusting trade values. This adjustment factors half into the trade score relevant for relations.

Tbd.	May have to dial this up once there i	s tech diffusion from OB.	
	Should perhaps only refuse to reinst	rate OB/ DP if the other side cancels them. Not ion memory is added in CvDeal::endTrade;	
	Peace treaties should perhaps also for a gift or tribute to avoid getting as	add to the enemy trade penalty. Can currently ask sked to join a war.	
"Our defensi currently in a	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	Doesn't check if currently in a DP. The relations bonus is based on the number of turns spent in a DP. That number counts backwards when not in a DP.	
Rationale	More intuitive this way, and consiste	nt with how the OB relations bonus works.	
	pact of OB and resource trades if the has OB with many civs.		
Rationale	An AI civ can't afford to be mad at ev because one civ can only do so muc	veryone. This is less of a problem for tech trades the tech trading.	
Decreased t	he impact of gifts vs. trades a little.	The AI tracks both gifts and traded items. Gifts are hated three times worse than traded items.	
Rationale		so bad because the worst enemy has to give lominated by tech trades, and giving away tech it's very much win-win.	
towards the	Reduced impact on rival trade if the AI relations owards the enemy and the enemy's trade partner are similarly bad.  When an AI civ dislikes two civs equally, and or of these enemies trades with the other, the distinction of "worst enemy" can oscillate between the two.		
civ reduces i	When the worst enemy of an AI civ changes, that Even if the AI reconciles with its worst enemy civ reduces its rival-trade memory about trades with its (former) worst enemy by one third.		
Rationale	Both changes are aimed at preventing situations where a civ that trades with the worst enemy becomes itself the worst enemy. This can seem erratic. That said, even when the worst enemy changes, "you've traded with our worst enemies" remains true. I've considered halving the memory, but that could drop a -3 penalty to -1 due to rounding, which seems a bit much.		
See also	130f prevents stop-trading demands almost as bad as toward the worst e	when relations toward the player are already nemy.	
the AI is at p AI isn't at wa wars (e.g. or	When picking the worst enemy, civs with whom he AI is at peace are only considered when the AI isn't at war with anyone. Exception: Dogpile vars (e.g. on request of another civ) have no mpact on worst enemy.		
Rationale	Trades with a war enemy are much cold-war foe.	more likely to harm the AI than trades with some	
See also	001e fixes a bug that causes the AI to make a stop-trading demand against a civ that has just stopped being its worst enemy.		

130q	Nuke and raze memory based on city size
------	---

See also	130j exempts raze and nuke memory from being affected by attitude; 650 deals with other changes to nuclear war (minor so far).		
AdvCiv		BtS	
this as 1 to 3	is nuked, the AI owner remembers bad actions depending on the of the city. Nukes that don't affect a sted as 1.	Each nuke counts as 1 bad action (which is equivalent to 2 bad actions given change 130j), even if it only hits a ship in the middle of the ocean, and nukes always trigger "you nuked our friends".	
	counted as 1, partners of the nuked upset ("you nuked our friends").		
Razed cities count as 2 bad actions in the case of a significant city, otherwise 1.		Each razed city counts equally (unless it has 0 city culture and a dead civ has the highest city culture; see change <u>099</u> ).	
Rationale	It should make a difference whether or some backwater.	a city is hit at all, and whether it's, say, the capital,	
	Raze anger generally seems a bit high, or just ineffective at discouraging razing. For now, lower the anger a bit overall by exempting minor cities.		
Tbd.	The raze mechanism needs to change so that it takes multiple turns (or multipunits).		
The raze popup should say how great the an		at the anger will be.	
The AI isn't upset about a nuked friend if the owner of the nuke is or used to be a friend that has itself been nuked at least as badly.		The AI only checks whether it's at least Cautious towards the victim.	
Rationale	Don't hate both sides of a nuclear wa	ar if it's just tit for tat.	
AdvCiv		K-Mod	
Al doesn't disband nukes when in financial trouble unless no units other than cargo units remain.		As far as I can tell, nukes are disbanded before most any unit. BtS tried to save expensive units, which is fine in the case of nukes, but K-Mod focuses on XP, which is generally better, but fails for nules.	

130r	All Al diplo memory decays; see the table in the DDiplo chapter	
See also	130y further decreases declared-war memory 130o deals with memory about tribute demands	
AdvCiv	BtS	
Super-linear (power law) decay: The more Decay is linear in the number of turns that have incidents of a kind the AI remembers, the faster it passed. tends to forget each of them.		
Rationale	There should always be a route to reworth pursuing).	econciliation (though it doesn't always have to be
All decay probabilities are adjusted to game speed using the same (moderate) modifier as for Golden Ages: 100% slower decay on Marathon, 25% slower on Epic, 20% faster on Quick  The various AI memory values are decremented each turn, each with its own probability. The probabilities are the unaffected by the game speed setting.		

Rationale	The contact delays are unaffected by game speed, which means that the AI does e.g. ask for help more often in a Marathon game than in an Epic game; however, there aren't normally twice as many requests on Marathon than on Epic because certain other conditions need to be true for each specific request, and other remembered events, such as declared wars (now subject to decay as well), aren't controlled by contact delays, and don't happen that much more frequently on slower settings. So, a middle ground is needed.			
Tbd.	Perhaps the contact delays should be increased a bit on the slower settings. It would make sense to tie help requests to research speed, but, for hired war or requests to stop trading, this would be too slow; so, again based on the Golden Age modifier, I guess			
memory-bas as 10 memo	Transformed the independence bonus into a memory-based bonus to let it decay. It's treated homeland.  A liberated colony is forever +10 grateful to its old homeland.  homeland.  burns on average (Normal speed).			
Rationale	Just to be consistent with the "every	hing decays" paradigm.		
	Var success decays by 3% each turn; that's a eduction to 75% after 10 turns.  War success doesn't decay; only reset to 0 who			
Rationale	In long wars, initial successes tend to	o have too much weight.		
Tbd.	Initial successes should perhaps be ignored entirely, or decay very quickly because they're often owed to surprise and thus not a good estimate for the future course of the war.			
	Resetting war success at the end of a war isn't smart because war could break out again only 10 turns later, but I think a lot of code assumes that war success is 0 when at peace, so this might be difficult to change.			
See also	<u>UWAI</u> remembers the overall outcom	ne of a war before war success is reset.		
Same goes t	No decay of declared-war while the war lasts.  Same goes for war-on-friend memory while at war with a partner.			
Rationale	More plausible that forgiveness can't happen while the transgression is ongoing. Also, war-on-us memory was decaying too fast without this restriction.			
	Recently-canceled memory (about OB, DP and VVA) can only decay half (from 2 down to 1) while at war.  No recently-canceled memory about DP and VVA. AI often willing to sign OB right after a war ends.			
See also	130p introduces recently-canceled memory for DP and 143 for VVA. 130j counts memory at a finer granularity, which is why canceling a deal sets recently-canceled memory to 2.			

130s	Accepting to join a war gives +1 relations	
AdvCiv	BtS	

When a human player accepts an AI request for war aid, this is remembered as "You agreed to come to our aid in wartime." for 100 turns on average (on Normal speed).		The relations effect, including the explanation text, is implemented, but disabled in Leaderhead XML. The duration is set to 150 turns on average.
The bonus is suspended when the human civisn't sharing any war with the AI civiand the AI civis fighting at least one war.		
Rationale	The thankless help requests bother some players; military assistance shouldn't be treated as a matter of course – that's what defensive pacts are for. Perhaps the original developers felt that the shared-war bonus is enough reward for a declaration of war, but now that the shared-war bonus is harder to get (change 130m), it should be OK to reward the granted request specifically. 150 turns seems a bit much though.	
Config	Can be disabled in GlobalDefines_advc.xml. (Or in Civ4LeaderHeadInfos.xml, but there, the change would have to be made for each leader individually.)	
See also	130m should make the timing of help requests more predictable.  104i (UWAI) makes the target of a joint war refuse to talk as in BtS, thus preventing the hired civ from making peace immediately.  145 also suspends a diplo bonus when the human is no longer in compliance.	

130t	Diplo penalty for Defensive Pact based on relations towards third party	
See also	130p makes the AI refuse a DP if recently canceled, and exempts DP from enemy trade and fair trade diplo.	
AdvCiv		BtS
The relations penalty from an AI civ X towards a civ Y for having a defensive pact with a rival Z of X is based on the attitude of X towards Z. There is no penalty if the attitude is one higher than the DeclareWarThem threshold, or when X also has a DP with Z, or when X is too weak to attack Z regardless of the DP.		No penalty if X has a DP with Y; attitude doesn't matter.
The DeclareWarThem threshold is at Annoyed for e.g. Darius, at Cautious for e.g. Hannibal and at Pleased for e.g. Julius Caesar. (And at Friendly for Catherine, but this is no different from Pleased in this case because I'm using the threshold plus 1, and Friendly is the highest possible attitude.)		

	BtS doesn't properly factor DP into enemy trade diplo, and I think it's better to have all the negative DP diplo in one place anyway. A DP of Y with both X and Z shouldn't satisfy X and Z unless they like each other. In this constellation, Y threatens war on X if X should attack Z, which should offend X. Y also promises to protect X; but this is covered by the DP bonus (no change to that).		
	As for the threshold, I've considered using the <code>DefensivePactRefuse</code> threshold from the Leaderhead XML, which is Cautious for some leaders, but a leader that is quick to sign DP shouldn't necessarily be forgiving about rival DP. (The opposite could be true: these leaders think that DP are important, and are therefore worried about rival DP.)		
	Warmongers tend to have high DeclareWarThem thresholds (easy to convince to declare war). These leaders should be bothered most by DPs.		
	Al refuses to sign DP without OB: "Surely, you must be joking."		
Rationale	How are you going to defend us without entering our borders??		
	rival peace vassals works the same see 130w r about defensive pacts.		
Rationale	Voluntary vassal agreements are much like defensive pacts.		
See also	About capitulated vassals, see <u>130w</u> .		

130u	Proxy AI treated as Cautious	
AdvCiv	BtS	
The AI running in the background, ready to take over for a human player, is Cautious towards everyone no matter what happens.  The proxy AI computes its attitude just as if were in control.		The proxy AI computes its attitude just as if it were in control.
Rationale	Should only make a difference when a player drops out in multiplayer. With my change, the proxy AI e.g. doesn't take note of trades with the human's worst enemy (doesn't have one) until the AI takeover. This is more fair to the remaining players because they can't see who the worst enemy of the AI is until it takes control.	
Tbd.	There are probably some places in the code where a proxy AI remembers something based on AI leader attributes that shouldn't apply to a human. Less problematic than the attitude-based behavior.	
See also	130v lets capitulated vassals mimic their masters' attitude. In the case of a human master, this attitude is Cautious.	

130v	Masters are held responsible for their vassals; vassals as zombies	
------	--	--

# See also K-Mod disables vassal-master attitude sharing; <u>UWAI</u> disregards capitulated vassals as war targets: 130d makes capitulated vassals ineligible as worst enemies. 130t bases the "vassals to your empire" penalty on attitude in the case of peace vassals, and 130w penalizes expansionism through vassals and conquests. 130y and 130h reduce war-based diplo penalties for vassals, taking into account that vassals don't have a choice in starting wars. <u>099c</u> prevents master cities from flipping to vassal, and 025 reduces the culture spread of capitulated vassals. 143b prevents capitulated vassals from building nukes. 014 makes capitulated vassals ineligible for team votes. stops them from pursuing victory and from building great wonders. 112b changes conditions for capitulation. <u>130f</u> lets capitulated vassals agree to embargoes for free. CFC discussion about the relationship between capitulated vassals and their masters: Link. Tbd. Capitulated vassals should perhaps only be allowed to trade tech with their masters. Or just prevent them from brokering to other civs. That said, the AI currently keeps its vassals (capitulated ones too) at arm's length tech-wise; that might have to be changed if vassals can't trade or broker. Considering to turn capitulated vassals into voluntary vassals after some time: perhaps after 30-35 turns. Would only need to implement a popup asking the master to sign the new agreement or else free the vassal. AdvCiv Actions of a vassal don't reflect on the master. If a capitulated vassal but civs are generally upset about "rivals" being razes a (holy) city; vassals to the master's "empire", and vassals are trades with someone or someone's enemy; possible war targets. Prior to K-Mod, the Al attitude towards the master was generally · has OB with someone's enemy; or lowered based on the attitude towards the nukes someone (but not just someone's friend) vassal. half of the resulting relations modifier is applied to the vassal, and half to the master. Relations penalties about shared borders are also shared between vassal and master. In team games, the penalties apply to the leader of the master team. My thinking is that there shouldn't be grudges against capitulated vassals because Rationale they're basically dead already. This opens up a loophole: A human master could let vassals do the dirty work (razing), or use them as buffers against shared-border anger. The change about nukes is obsolete because 143b now prevents capitulated vassals from having nukes.

BtS attitude averaging would fix this issue, but also punishes the master for e.g. the

vassal's religion and any bad deeds prior to the vassal agreement.

Vassals are always Friendly towards their master, Voluntary vassals are Friendly towards their and capitulated vassals share the master's attitude toward rivals, but their attitude can be at free. The attitude of and towards capitulated best Cautious. AI civs project their attitude towards a civ onto the capitulated vassals of that civ.

master except when deciding whether to break vassals is computed normally, but rarely matters.

This does not apply when a vassal is deciding whether to break free.

Sometimes a (capitulated) vassal has a much more positive attitude towards another civ than its master, and will trade away technologies that the master wouldn't trade.

Masters are Pleased towards their capitulated vassals, and capitulated vassals are Pleased toward fellow vassals with the same master.

> When a vassal grants a gift to a rival or receives one, a peace treaty is signed between the master and the rival. Thus a civ with multiple vassals can sometimes be kept at peace indefinitely.

Vassals never grant gifts to rivals and never ask rivals for gifts.

Capitulated vassals are slightly reluctant to found Capitulated vassals with few cities left tend to found cities in marginal spots because the additional expenses (esp. for number of cities and civics) are small. The additional maintenance for the master isn't taken into account.

cities, especially on other continents.

# Rationale

Given my other changes, the attitude of and towards capitulated vassals really doesn't matter anymore, and showing them, as is often the case, Annoyed towards their master is merely misleading. I'm still showing the actual relations value (e.g. "Friendly (-2)") and modifiers because they do matter again if a vassal breaks free.

If vassals are supposed to be zombies, they shouldn't be relevant for tech trading, and they generally shouldn't undermine the master's foreign policy. Until v0.85. I had capitulated vassals share the master's attitude toward other civs, but this made it too easy for a human player to dictate civics and siphon gold from vassals with AI masters; now they're at best Cautious toward rivals.

Capitulated vassals are not shown on the 'Glance" tab of the Foreign Advisor.

The Glance tab shows relations between all living (non-minor) civs.

Rationale

The Glance tab gets guite crowded in large games, and capitulated vassals don't have interesting relations because they follow their masters in matters of diplomacy.

Human espionage weight against vassal set to 0 No automatic changes to human espionage after accepting capitulation.

weights ever.

Rationale

Easy to forget, and cases in which a player would want to continue espionage against his/her capitulated vassal should be extremely rare. I'm not making the same change for voluntary vassals because these agreements are often fleeting.

130w

Penalty for expansionism: "We oppose your ruthless expansionism"

Up to -4 based on the number of owned cities with foreign majority culture (depending on the difference between highest culture and owner's culture), the total number of cities, and the personality of the AI leader (peace weight minus warmonger respect). The penalty is reduced if the AI civ's military can't compete with that of the expansionist civ.

The AI is (much) more sensitive about cities it previously owned. Other than that, so long as just about a third of a civ's cities are foreign, none of the other civs will mind.

Up to -5 for the number of capitulated vassals, typically about -1 per vassal, but it depends on the number of cities owned by the vassal, the initial number of civs, and (as above) AI personality and power ratio. This penalty is added to the one for voluntary vassals (130t), and they're displayed together as "We are worried about our rivals being vassals to your empire".

If a civ has at least one vassal, the "vassals to your empire" penalty is based on the military power of the master and all its vassals. Other than that, there are rank-based penalties (130c).

Rationale	Not fair to give a penalty based on military power only to civs that control a vassal. A civ that just conquers all cities isn't less threatening. Since I don't want to remove the vassal penalty, I'm adding a counterpart that penalizes conquered cities. Penalizing military power isn't good because that hardly affects human civs.
	The personality-based term means that e.g. Genghis Khan won't get upset about expansionism, which is consistent with his own behavior and his first-impressions bonus with other warmongers. Also don't want all leaders to increase the penalty synchronously because, then, conquering a single city could have a big negative impact on relations overall; the personality factor makes sure that the overall effect changes smoothly.
	The power ratio is factored in because it doesn't help if small civs stop trading with the expansionists – this mostly hurts the small civs.
	As razing doesn't remove tile culture, this penalty can't be circumvented by razing (and razing carries its own diplo penalties too).
See also	Without <u>099</u> , this change wouldn't really work because cities conquered from eliminated civs wouldn't count.
Tbd.	Should perhaps be reduced if the AI civ that opposes expansionism has conquered much more territory. Can seem a bit hypocritical the way it is now.

130x	Normalized diplo from shared/different religion and civics	
See also	130n delays the diplo penalty from "heathen" religion	
AdvCiv	BtS	

The maximal relations bonuses from shared religion and civics are reduced if many known civs have this religion or civic. The maximal penalty for having a different religion is reduced if many known civs have a different religion.		The AI counts the turns that religion and civics have been shared or have differed. The relations modifier is based on that turn count, but limited if by a leader-specific bound. That bound is between +2 and +6 for civics (+6 only for Stalin, Mao and Gandhi), between +2 and +7 for shared religion (+7 only for Asoka and Zara Yaqob) and between 0 and -2 for differing religion.
		Unaffected by the bound: +1 for shared religion/civic and -1 for differing religion regardless of the number of turns. The civ with the holy city adds another +/-1 for religion.
Rationale	nale The high diplo bonuses from early civics, especially Hereditary Rule, are too easy to get, and diplomacy gets boring when everyone's in the same religion.	
	The change seems also realistic: if everyone shares a trait, it gets taken for granted, and lack of external enemies leads to infighting. And it's unwise to eschew everyone when they all have "heathen" religions.	
Tbd.	Diplo bonuses for religious civics should be reduced (or disabled) if the state religion doesn't match. Shouldn't get a net relations bonus for sharing, say, Organized Religion with Suryavarman despite running a different religion.	

130y	Lower diplo penalties for wars involv	ing vassals, DP or seeing little action
AdvCiv		BtS
When making peace, the declared-war relations penalty is reduced (but not below -2) if the other side has made little war success (less than about the equivalent of capturing a city).		The declared-war penalty is solely based on the number of declarations of war; only the (unimportant) hidden "this war is going badly" penalty is based on war success.
capitulated v reduces its d	is further reduced if either side is a assal. A capitulated vassal also leclared-war penalties when it dependence.	When declaring war on a master civ, war against the vassal civs is implied, and the aggressor gets the full (never decaying) -3 "You declared war on us" from each vassal, even if the war takes place
capilliated to a inito civ the inito civ		entirely in the master's territory, and ends up freeing a capitulated vassal. Likewise, when a master declares war, its vassals suffer a -3 relations penalty.
against the fi been a capiti	v doesn't have much war success reed vassal, and the free vassal had ulated vassal, the third civs gains +2 ted us independence" from the freed	When a civ capitulates, the vassals of that civ are freed. They remain at war with the master of their former master, and the former master declares war on the former vassal.

Rationale	Shouldn't hold civs fully accountable for declarations of war if these declarations were enforced by the vassal system, especially not for capitulated vassals. The change should make it easier to free vassals and have a cooperative relationship with them henceforth.		
	I'm factoring in war success because vassals should not be happy about being liberated when that involves killing most of their units or taking away their cities.		
	The reduced penalty for non-vassals practically only applies to wars where neither side sent any units or an invader changed its mind in the face of tough defenses. Not plausible for such wars to have long running repercussions.		
See also	130h disables war-on-friend penalties for attacking master/vassal alliances; sha reduces "war spoils our relations" penalty if there is little war success.		
-2 relations	rsed by honoring a DP leads to only a penalty from the civ that triggered the ange to "war on friend" penalties.)		
Rationale	Diplo penalties for fulfilling a DP seem justifiable, or at least not wrong enough to change radically. I'm just reducing the penalty a bit. With change 130j, the "war on us" penalty could otherwise be as high as -42 aligns with the "expected nothing better" rationale for 130j.		
Tbd.	Should probably not assign war-on-friend penalties when war is triggered by a defensive pact, and perhaps not for wars declared by capitulated vassals either.		
130z	Currently unused		

131	Misc. changes to AI evaluation of units, buildings, techs, civics and religions	
See also	cdtw for such changes merged from LoR SDK ModMod	
	y to build a high-utility building arbitrary XP or gold building.	
to units whos met. E.g. to r	lation: Reduced the value assigned se resource requirements aren't make the AI less inclined to seback Riding when it doesn't have	K-Mod: Already reduced; I'm reducing it more.
the ratio of th	ne current religion's utility to the new ty. Increased attraction to AP.	Current state religion is counted as having between +33% and +50% utility to create inertia and avoid revolutions. However, once another religion reaches higher utility despite this bonus, the AI switches immediately, leading to occasional back and forth switches as cities are conquered and lost again.

Tbd.	Can currently only switch religion every 15 turns unless Spiritual (see calls to
	AI_setReligionTimer). Would be better to lower the per-turn probability of switching
	based on the turns elapsed since the latest switch.

132	More options when changing anothe	er civ's civics and religion
AdvCiv		BtS
negotiation), switch to any the initial one	es, and to any non-minority religion nold as for "not enough of our	Can only ask anyone to switch to own civics (except the initial ones) and own religion (unless minority).
•	ed side charges twice as much trade betitioner is not running the target on.	
Rationale "Preach only what you practice" is sensible, but only when negotiating as pee makes sense to demand a switch to Pacifism as part of a peace treaty, or to a vassal to switch out of Mercantilism or Theocracy so that the master's corpora and religions can spread.		Pacifism as part of a peace treaty, or to ask a
	Also more interesting (and entertaining) options this way.	
	A higher cost for switching to an unused civic makes sense in case a) because the other side will suspect bad intentions, and (somewhat) in case b) because the Spy owner lacks knowledge about the target civic/ religion.	
	seems far-fetched to switch someor civ in the game has been in Vassala	that many options on the diplo screen. Also to to, say, Vassalage in the Modern era, when no tige for 500 years. Assume civs to be somewhat onomics. These are also the columns with the exproperty and Theocracy.
132b		
	e reluctant to switch civics if their master	Vassal/master status doesn't affect civic choices.
is human.		The diplo bonus from sharing a religion with the master factors into the religion choice of the vassal.
Rationale	Humans tend to ask vassals to adopt certain civics; switching back and forth doesn't help either side.	
132c	Switching to a state religion requires at least one city with that religion; doesn't suffice if another team member has a city.	
Rationale	No special need for team members to align their state religions. Minority religion is also determined based on per-civ city counts, and not per-team.	

133	Al cancels more deals	
AdvCiv		BBAI

	e a vassal agreement ends.	Tribute deals remain in place until (if ever) the Al reaches so much military power that it wouldn't have agreed to the deals in the first place.
Rationale	The problem of lingering tribute may have been introduced by BBAI, which replaced BtS/Warlords custom code for deal cancelation with calls to AI_considerOffer. K-Mod has mostly repaired this (deals from non-vassal tribute demands and gifts do ge canceled), but missed a spot.	
Tbd.	Fair non-tribute deals where the AI gives away its only resource of a kind still aren't canceled. Would also be nice if the AI canceled deals that no longer make sense for the player – e.g. cancel deal for Rice when the player settles on a Rice resource. Both fairly complicated to implement (I've tried).	
AdvCiv		BtS
deals between vassal and master can be canceled by either side (turns-to-cancel set to 0).		Deals with a minimum duration can't be canceled until the 10 turns are over, regardless of the vassal agreement. This includes resource gifts to the vassal.
Rationale	A minor issue. They shouldn't be forced to continue free resource deliveries. For players, it can be confusing to see free resource trades continue between two AI civs that no longer have a vassal agreement.	
Permanent Alliance when Al attitude drops below the thresholds for signing the respective agreements.  Cancelation is delayed with a per-turn probability (though		Al cancels these agreements immediately when the other side becomes its worst enemy. Otherwise, Al attitude doesn't lead to cancelation (though other considerations may). E.g. borders can remain open indefinitely despite Annoyed attitude.
Rationale	I think the original idea was that dea met anymore; they just didn't get the	ls get canceled when their attitude threshold isn't implementation right.
	The delay is supposed to give the other side time to amend relations before cancel OB. (Once OB are canceled, it's difficult to get them back because the "brought us closer together" diplo bonus is lost.)	

134	Changes to Al-to-human offers	
See also	136b also fits here (map trades offered by the AI)	
134a	Al offers peace (only if UWAI disable	ed, and never offers to pay for peace)
AdvCiv	BtS	
When comp own end-wa	Al proposes peace, but doesn't offer to pay for it. The Al never contacts a human player to offer When compiling reparations, the Al considers its peace (or capitulation). own end-war value 20% greater. The discount is ost when the player counter-proposes.	
Rationale	Peace offers apparently worked in Vanilla; not sure when they broke.  The discount is there to make the AI offer worth considering. K-Mod has introduced a similar discount for other AI offers. A good idea; without this incentive, the AI might as well not contact human civs at all.	

Tbd.	war enemies. My workaround relies human turns, and on the order of ca modders had planned to reimpleme	S executable that suppresses diplo popups from on the exact order of calls at the beginning of all parameters of the atwar function. Messy. Some nt the Trade screen (for various reasons); this nanner, but nothing became of it. CFC threads: #1,
		rs to pay for peace or to capitulate. Perhaps this L, but, after struggling with this for a whole day,
		bled because UWAI uses a different order of calls; while the UWAI code may change again.
	Probably better to remove change 1 human player, asking for a call-back	.34a altogether and rather send a message to the
134b	No discount if recently begged	
AdvCiv		K-Mod
The AI offers	s no discounts to civs that have recently asked	The AI doesn't grant gift requests by civs that have recently asked for a gift, but discounts aren't affected by gift requests.
time than to mostly disab	s usually more profitable to ask for gifts all the wait for discounts. If so, this change would ble discounts, which isn't what I want. (I want to be periodic gift requests.)	
Rationale	An attempt to disincentivize gift requests by e.g. this CFC thread.	the clock. Some players set alerts for this every 25 turns; see

135	Changes to Hotseat	
See also	106b always opens the Event Log when there is a new message in Hotseat	
AdvCiv		BtS
135a	Resource bubbles	
	wer activates resource bubbles, they active until a player deactivates them. When in Hotseat, resource bubbles are deactivated at the end of each human turn. Other map layers (e.g. yield display) are not reset.	
Rationale	The BtS behavior is extremely annoying if all players want to play with resource bubbles. Otherwise, the players could still agree not to activate them, or one player flicks them on and the next flicks them off.	
Tbd.	The proper solution would be to remember each player's active layers at end of turn, and restore them at the beginning of the next turn. Same for player options, which are currently shared by all players. Ideally, layers and options would also be stored in savegames, but that's not really necessary.	
See also	004m increases the default zoom distance (also reset each turn in Hotseat).	
135b	MoreCiv4lerts in Hotseat	
AdvCiv		BUG
Added per-player memory to the BUG alerts in the MoreCiv4lerts package. (The most useful ones, like tech trades, are in that package.)		MoreCiv4lerts fire every turn in Hotseat; unusable.

Rationale	The first package of alerts seems to have been implemented with multiplayer in mind, but not the "More" ones.	
Tbd.	Don't know if the alerts also work for networked multiplayer.	
	BUG options are shared between all Hotseat players, i.e. players need to agree which alerts to enable.	
See also	106c also fixes issues with Civ4lerts.	
135c	Debug mode accessible in Hotseat	
	Can use WorldBuilder button to toggle debug mode if admin Ctrl-Z normally toggles debug mode, but not in multiplayer. password set to "debug" in Staging Room.	
map, which isn' would've been i	because I was only able to reveal the bare t useful. Proper debugging for Hotseat nice, but the developers really went out of ke this painful to implement.	

136	Changes to map trades	
136a	Circumnavigation checked at end of turn	
AdvCiv		BBAI
The game checks at the end of each civ's turn if that civ has circumnavigated the globe. Thus, if, through a map trade, two civs meet the circumnavigation conditions on the same turn, only that civ is rewarded on whose turn the map trade is completed. In a human-AI map trade, the human always wins because trades involving thumans are always completed on a human turn.		
circumnavig if it can trair If it can't tra	no one has achieved pation, the AI refuses to trade its map n Caravels. ("We have our reasons.") in Caravels, but the other side can, pes twice as much for its map.	Whether an AI is willing to trade it's map depends entirely on the leader's attitude threshold.
Rationale	The BtS rule leads to the trap sketched on the upper right. Checking at end of turn instead puts the AI at a bit of a disadvantage because human-AI trades can't be completed on an AI turn. That said, the AI suggests map trades to human civs relatively rarely, and never with an intention of completing circumnavigation, so the change doesn't really hurt the AI.	
	The trade refusal should make it has Al that is already close.	rder for a human to steal circumnavigation from an
136b	Al doesn't pester human with unattra	active map trades
The AI proposes no trades to a human civ where The AI occasionally asks human civs to the human side receives only the AI map, and the exchange maps, even if the AI map has no value human value of that map is 5 gold or less.		
multiples of	Changed the rounding of AI trade values to multiples of 5. Makes the implementation of the above change a bit easier.  Trade values are rounded to a multiple of 10.	
Rationale	These offers are pointless distractions.	
Config	The rounding change is implemented in GlobalDefines_advc.	

137	Map recommendations	
AdvCiv		BtS
menu for the sea level includes recommended changes to the number of players. ("+x% players recommended.")		When the world size is changed, some player slots are automatically opened or closed in order to match the recommended number of players. No such thing happens when the sea level is changed.
description text of Terra and Pangaea.		The Terra description contains a warning about the map being especially large, but it doesn't say whether the player number should be adjusted to this. Description texts are only shown under Play Now, not on the Custom Game screen.
Rationale Having the proper number of civs is imo pretty important, and sea level has a impact on this. The recommendations, if followed, should lead to about the sa number of cities per civ as with Normal sea level.		ns, if followed, should lead to about the same
	I think Terra plays best if the old wor player numbers don't suffice for this.	ld is rather crowded with civs. The standard
	Recommendations weren't my first choice. Some things I've tried:	
	I wanted slots to be opened and closed automatically when the sea level changes. This can't be done because the Custom Screen isn't part of the SDK. When slots are opened/closed in response to a world size change, it's possible (through a hack) to also factor in sea level, but then the sea level needs to be configured before the world size, which isn't what player normally do.	
is the name of the map script file, and chan recommended") would result in a second m down menu with a single choice, but appare		ne Custom Game screen. The displayed map name ("Terra") ging this file name (to e.g. "Terra - extra players ap, listed in addition to Terra. I've tried adding a dummy dropntly at least 2 choices need to be given. Such a menu would enus (which all maps have) are displayed first.
	Changing the Terra map dimensions so that Standard Terra is interpreted as Large would result in about 1 player too many.	
Tbd.	Archipelago perhaps needs additional players. The standard maps all seems to generate the same percentage of land tiles, but the more coastaline, the more water tiles can also be worked.	
Standard-size maps to 8 (+1), Large maps to 11 (+2) and for Huge maps to 16 (+5). This results		Defaults are Normal - 7, Large - 9 and Huge - 11. Tiles per player: 30 for Duel; 34.7 for Tiny; 32 for Small; 39 for Standard; 46.2 for Large; 58.2 for Huge.
Increased tech cost modifiers for Large and Huge.		Duel size has 100% tech cost, from there it's +10% for each size level.

## Rationale

138

It's probably intended that larger maps leave more room for expansion, but the differences shouldn't be *that* big. To me, settling lots of unclaimed land is a drag. (As for which is more challenging, protracted confrontation probably helps the AI on high difficulty settings. That said, a higher number of civs increases the chances of some civ getting especially lucky with its starting position, and usually, the strongest adversary presents the main challenge.)

The low player number on Huge may also have been for performance reasons; less of a problem with current hardware.

As for Standard, 8 players gives everyone room for about 7 cities; too much I think. 9 players make it difficult to build National Wonders without conquering additional cities. I still think 9 plays better than 8, but 8 is closer to what players are used to from BtS, and can always pick a Small map with Low sea level – no problem with National Wonders there.

Sparse maps are also bad for trying out UWAI; conflict gets delayed too much.

# AdvCiv Included a copy of Fractal.py from Warlords (i.e. the most recent version) with AdvCiv just so that Fractal get listed first on the Custom Game screen. Rationale Fractal is the default map script in BtS, and it's the most basic script. "Not too big/small" is OK, but shouldn't take the top spot.

Religion assignment when starting in later eras

AdvCiv		BtS
When starting in an era other than Ancient, the automatically founded religions are assigned based on handicap, Spiritual trait and favorite religion. More specifically, on difficulty settings above Noble, the game prefers to assign religions to AI civs, and on lower difficulty to human civs; always prefers Spiritual leaders and AI leaders whose favorite religion is among those to be founded.		After assigning the same number of religions to everyone, the remainder is assigned to a random subset of civs. In particular, favorite religions don't play a role (except possibly with the choose-religions option).
The top priority is still to give each civ the same number of religions. The above change only applies when that is impossible.		
Religions are hardly shared in games starting in in the Medieval era or I almost everyone founds a religion. Assigning the religions to civs that like them (Spiritual, favorite religion) should lead to more block-building like games (Ancient start).		Assigning the religions to civs that like to spread
	Also want to make it more predictable for human players whether they'll get a religion if there aren't enough to go around: On Emperor difficulty or higher, probably not. Otherwise, choosing a Spiritual leader should guarantee a religion.	

139	Al evacuation of cities

AdvCiv		BtS
next turn, the combat units receive defe dedicated de units, the tile defense can evacuate if tidangerous.	is very likely to be lost before the e AI may evacuate some of its from the city. Units that don't nsive modifiers usually leave, and efensive units usually stay. For other defense and remaining city make a difference. Won't try to he path to safety looks too The AI is less willing to abandon than unimportant ones.	The AI only evacuates noncombatants; may even reinforce hopeless cities.
Rationale	Evacuating units without defensive bonuses and badly injured units seems like a clear improvement. Units with high defensive bonuses can be expected to cause losses to the attacker even when badly outnumbered; might, in particular, take out the attacker's siege units.  It's important that a Stack of Doom can't scare away all defenders from several cities and settle for peace when the evacuated defenders gather for a last stand. Sounds fairly realistic, but, given the other dynamics of the game, would make conquests too cheap.	
	Fixes the " <u>meatgrinder</u> " exploit, which was discontinued.	ch was still on the BBAI to-do list when the mod
Tbd.	I'm not evacuating ships because there is K-Mod code for that. That said, the K-Mod code doesn't work reliably, so perhaps I should let ships use my code as well?	
Config	AI_EVACUATION_THRESH in GlobalDefines_advc	
See also	107 (more offensive Area AI) could help reclaim evacuated cities.	
Reduced Al	trade value for evacuating cities.	The tactical situation does not factor into the AI trade value of a city.
Rationale	The AI should be more willing to give a city away when it thinks that it can't hold onto it, and the recipient (which may or may not be the civ about to conquer the city) should be less willing to pay for such a city.	

140	Changes to city maintenance	
AdvCiv		BtS

(maxPlotDis maintenance complicated world-wrap ( number of ci civs. I.e. the	stance) that distance and colony e are based on, using a rather	maxPlotDistance is e.g. 55 on Small cylindrical, 72 on Normal cyl., 89 on Large cyl. and 82 on Small flat. That is, the world-wrap type greatly affects distance maintenance.
Small, cylind	L0 civs: 71	
	intenance is now also a bit higher os and lower on small ones.	
The change also affects mission costs of Spies.		
Rationale Map diameter shouldn't be so decisive. Empires tend to be circular even on oblor maps or maps without world-wrap. What leads to high distance maintenance is man a high number of cities, and if a map has lots of space for each civ, civs shouldn't punished for filling that space.		Vhat leads to high distance maintenance is mostly
		educing distance maintenance; on high difficulty ity maintenance than human civs, and thus the Al ntenance reduction.
See also	137 changes the default number of civs per map size	
		MAX_DISTANCE_CITY_MAINTENANCE, but this only serves as a weight on maintenance costs; there is no actual limit on the distance or the cost.
Rationale	If a city is very far away from a government center, it shouldn't matter how far away exactly. The BtS cost punishes (very) remote colonies too much.	
Config	The distance cap is tied to MAX_DISTANCE_CITY_MAINTENANCE (in GlobalDefines.xml); changing that value will also change the cap.	

141	No diplo bonus from gifting GP	
AdvCiv		K-Mod
Gifting a Great Person (GP) to an AI civ does not+1 relations for each gifted GP. affect relations with that AI civ. Like in BtS, only units with positive production cost can boost relations when gifted.		
Rationale	Too easy to exploit for a diplo victory.	
Tbd.	Gifted military units should only boost relations when the AI has an immediate need for military aid. The relations bonus should probably also be capped; seems exploitable.	

142	Master gets a happiness bonus only from the first peace vassal	
AdvCiv		BtS
The master of a vassal civ receives a happiness bonus only from voluntary vassals, and only the first one counts, i.e. at most +1.		
	In large games, the stacking happiness bonus, combined with the free luxury resources from vassals, can let master civs ignore happiness altogether. I also do like that the bonus applies even if just one city is left; this provides an incentive to keep tiny vassals around, which lead to some oddities in global diplomacy (despite efforts to fix such issues). Also, oppression of capitulated vassals is hardly a poin pride. Should perhaps remove the bonus entirely, but for voluntary vassals "We influence other civilizations" makes some sense, and these vassals are harder to	
	The anger at the vassal side seems sensible (though unimportant) and can't stack.	
Change 130 and related changes (see under 130v) remove several disadv vassal agreements for the master, so, as far as game balance goes, I don't happiness bonus is needed at all.		

143	Recently-canceled memory for vass	al agreements
VVA with a	loses 35% of its territory, it cancels the a per-turn probability of 15%. Cancels bly when losing 45%.	Only capitulated vassals revolt when losing territory (50%).
Rationale	master is justly punished for not have human) is faced with a strategic dec	dependently (possibly by capitulating), while the ring protected its vassal. The third party (possibly sision: focus attacks on the vassal or the master? an break up the VVA (by lowering the master's
Config	VASSAL_DENY_OWN_LOSSES_FACTOR	<pre>in GlobalDefines_advc</pre>
refuses to (VVA) duri canceled the vassal capitulated much territurns (on a (Whether to variations)	sign a voluntary vassal agreement ing that time. When the agreement is because the master hasn't protected, including the case where a d vassal breaks free after losing too tory, the vassal remembers this for 30 average), and refuses another VVA. the master or the vassal remembers is ant when the master is human.)	turn. When a voluntary vassal is near the power threshold for a VVA, the agreement can flicker on and off every few turns.
refuses to (VVA) duri canceled the vassal capitulated much territurns (on a (Whether to variations)	sign a voluntary vassal agreement ing that time. When the agreement is because the master hasn't protected i, including the case where a divassal breaks free after losing too tory, the vassal remembers this for 30 average), and refuses another VVA. the master or the vassal remembers is ant when the master is human.)  The flickering isn't only goofy, it also vassal can easily get interrupted by	turn. When a voluntary vassal is near the power threshold for a VVA, the agreement can flicker on and off every few turns.

•		Only lost territory counts (and only for capitulated vassals).
Master's SD	l protects vassal.	SDI is a team project, but doesn't protect vassal
Vassal cance	els VVA if it has any nukes unless	teams.
master has SDI and vassal doesn't: "doing fine on our own".		Vassal's nukes factor into its power rating, but a single nuke doesn't usually make a difference.
Capitulated vassals don't build nukes. When a team capitulates, all it's nukes are scrapped.		Vassals don't hold back on anything.
Nukes can't be gifted (between any civs).		Can gift nukes to circumvent the diplo penalties.
Rationale SDI is supposed to be an array of spany nukes that the SDI owner wants		bace-based lasers. Should be able to intercept to intercept.
	Vassals that are powerful enough to	build nukes should stand on their own.
See also	130v makes the master responsible for nukes fired by a capitulated vassal (obsolete now that vassals can't have nukes).  112 cancels VVA when near victory and stops capitulated vassals from pursuing victory.	
Tbd.	A cancelation condition based on present population vs. population when signed might be better.	

144	Refusal of gift request (part of the <u>DDiplo</u> changes)	
AdvCiv		BtS
Without considering any specifics, the AI refuses gift requests with a leader-specific probability. That probability is based on ContactRand: CONTACT_GIVE_HELP and between 5% (Gandhi) and 32% (Sitting Bull, Montezuma). I'm capping the probability at 50% for Tokugawa, otherwise he'd always refuse.		The only randomized aspect of the AI response to a gift request is the decay of recent-demand memory: The request is refused if the AI still remembers an earlier request (or tribute demand). So, the first request is handled without randomness, and if a previous request is far enough in the past, it's very likely forgotten (the expected time to forget is 20 turns).
war against the player (no change).		CONTACT_GIVE_HELP determines only how frequently an AI leader offers a gift to human civs that have fallen behind.
Rationale	Shouldn't be able to use requests to determine reliably if the AI is preparing war. It's semi-decidable now – if a request is granted, then the AI certainly isn't plotting. Tha said, they might start on the very next turn	
	In BtS, CONTACT_GIVE_HELP is irrelevant for advanced players; it's nice to give this an actual use.	
Memory about requests and rejected demands is Canot decreased while there is a peace treaty between the two civs. Gift requests are rejected during a peace treaty.		Can decrease on any turn. Al may grant gifts when there is already a peace treaty.

	To increase the time in between granted requests. A bit too easy in BtS to keep a Pleased AI from planning war: can reliably sign a peace treaty about every 25 turns, which leaves just 15 turns in between, which can sometimes be bridged by asking the AI to attack a third party (which results in a peace treaty; see change 146). My change makes this tactic unsustainable.		
	Could argue that "begging for peace" shouldn't ever be a tactic. I like that it makes Pleased attitude relevant even for warlike leaders. Think of it as a Reinsurance Treaty. I don't like that this is something only humans can use. (Could alternatively merge DarkLunaPhantom's one-sided peace treaties.)		
AdvCiv		K-Mod	
		player. (In BtS, the Al doesn't take the resulting peace treaty into account at all; grants request	
See also	130v prevents vassals from granting gifts to rivals.  130o deals with memory about tribute demands.		

145	No diplo bonus from accepted favorite civic/ religion if no longer in that civic/ religion	
AdvCiv		BtS
The diplo bonus from having accepted an Al civ's favorite civic or religion is suspended if the human civ isn't presently in that civic or religion, or if the Al civ is no longer in the civic or religion.		The bonus lasts for an expected 100 turns, regardless of whether the player keeps the civic/religion. Can switch out after 5 turns.
Likewise, the penalty for refusing the fav. civic/ religion is suspended if the human civ is now in that civic/ religion, or if the AI civ has switched out of it.		
Rationale	Switching right back is a bit cheap, especially with the Spiritual trait.	
See also	Part of the <u>DDiplo</u> changes.	

146	Hired (sponsored) war results in a peace treaty	
AdvCiv		BtS
When a civ agrees to declare war on another civ at the request of a third civ, the civ declaring war and the third civ automatically sign a 10-turn peace treaty.		No peace treaty; can ask someone to start a war, and immediately attack that someone.
	A bit of a loophole in BtS. Also want to be sure that the AI doesn't attack a human that has just paid it to attack someone else; not a problem in BtS because the AI only fights one war at a time, but could be a problem with UWAI.	
	Part of the <u>DDiplo</u> changes. Change <u>100</u> is also about sponsored wars (mostly UI changes). When there is already a peace treaty between the sponsor and the civ declaring war, <u>032</u> causes that peace treaty to be prolonged.	

147	Changes to border tensions	
AdvCiv	,	BtS
at most equal to the mean of the city's current population and its highest-ever population, or at most 6, whichever is higher.  The diplo penalty from border tensions is		No such per-city limit. A size-1 city enclosed by foreign borders can contribute 20 lost tiles. The number of lost tiles is then divided by the total number of owned tiles and multiplied by a personality factor to compute the diplo penalty from border tensions.
	The 20% increase: Because I don't want border tensions to play a smaller role than in BtS overall.	
Tbd.	A tile should always be owned by the owner of the city that can work the tile when there is only one such city. I.e. I'd like to remove the choke-cities-with-culture mechanism entirely.	
See also	004g changes the explanation text from "close borders" to "shared borders".	

148	Relations to attitude mapping of the AI changed	
AdvCiv		BtS
Pleased, at change) Frie relations per settings. On humans receimpression . have a +1 re	-2 Annoyed, at -8 Furious, at 10 (no endly. Human players receive no nalty from any of the difficulty	Pleased at 3, Annoyed at -3, Furious at -10. On Noble difficulty and above, humans get -1 relations, on Settler +2 and on Chieftain +1. Al civs get no relations bonuses or penalties from difficulty.

Rationale	In effect, this makes Friendly 1 easier. A distance of 7 between Pleased and Friend was too much considering that most AI civs are already very unlikely to start a war Pleased and are willing to trade tech. The additional benefits of Friendly aren't that great.	
	Replacing the human relations penalty with an inter-AI bonus means that the player sees the "A first impression" line much less in the game. It was a bit silly to tell the player that he/she is making a bad first impression everywhere. Everyone else is still making a better impression, but this is not so obvious because peace-weight and warmonger respect also factor into inter-AI relations.	
	The downside is that players have to relearn the thresholds, and that Pleased and Annoyed (and Friendly and Furious) are no longer symmetrical. Tough call. At first, I had meant to increase the Pleased threshold by one more for balance reasons, which would've broken the symmetry anyway. It turned out that this made it too hard to please the AI, so I rather made the bonuses from OB and resource trade more difficult to attain, but kept the change to first-impression diplo.	
	Furious at -8 (not -9) means that the AI gets Furious a bit faster than previously. I'm not sure if that's an improvement, but I don't want the fury threshold to be <i>almost</i> symmetrical with the friendship threshold (-9 vs. +10)10 would make the Annoyed interval too long and Friendly/ Furious being symmetrical when Pleased/ Annoyed aren't wouldn't be good either.	
See also	The <u>DDiplo</u> changes to relations modifiers arguably make it a bit harder to have very good relations with the AI.	
	The <u>Show Hidden Attitude</u> mod makes the relations penalty from difficulty visible to the player.	
	+8 relations needed for a victory vote.  a victory vote; Pleased is not	
Rationale	This makes it 1 harder to get the victory vote, which should still be manageable. More importantly, the +8 threshold was a bit of an obscure oddity; much easier to remember that Friendly attitude is required.	

149	Diplo modifier from resource trade	
AdvCiv		BtS .

When an AI civ receives one or more resources from another civ, the resource trade counter of the AI is incremented twice per turn, each time with the same probability (cf. 130k). This probability is based on the number and utility of resources received from the other civ and the number of resources available from elsewhere (city network, other trades) in the AI civ's capital. The number of resources that the other civ has available also factors in – when it has, say, only three resources available for trade, then the recipients feel special.

The counter is incremented once (with probability 1) per turn for each received resource. It doesn't matter how many resources the AI civ already has, how useful they are or how many resources the other civ has.

The resource trade counter is decreased by 1.7% per turn when no more resources are received through trade, but can also decrease if the increment probability becomes too low.

The counter is only decreased if 0 resources are received through trade. The decrement is 1 plus one quarter of the number of cities owned by the AI civ.

The resource trade counter can't increase beyond 125.

The counter can increase indefinitely.

Rationale Same as 130i: Make the AI harder to please. The exponential decrease is consistent with 130k.

See also Part of the DDiplo changes.

150	Additions to the replay log		
See also	$\underline{100}$ adds sponsored wars and brokered peace to the replay log. $\underline{106}$ excludes some things.		
AdvCiv	BtS		
150a	Switch to no state religion		
	Replay indicates when a civ renounces its state eligion, i.e. switches to no state religion.  Replay indicates when a civ renounces its state changes are logged, as are civics changes to Free Religion.		
Rationale	Can also switch to no religion without adopting Free Religion, and that's worth logging.		
See also	151 below		
150b	Results of diplo votes		
Replay includes successful UN and Apostolic Replay only shows the vote tally for and agains without naming the proposal.			

151	Message about changed religion or civic indicates the earlier civic or religion	
153	Most ids above 152 are still unassigned	

160	Food after starvation	
AdvCiv		BtS

starvation, temptied into	with a Granary loses population from he food store of the Granary is the city's food store.  y's capacity is only 40% of the city's store (whose capacity is 10 + 2 * population). After growth, the Granary's store is added to the city's store of the Granary isn't emptied. The Granary provides no food after starvation.	
Rationale	The Granary already provided some protection against starvation by providing a cushion after growth and helping regrow lost population. However, the cushion is just 15 food in a size-10 city. If such a city has balanced health and can't get extra food by reassigning citizens (the AI often doesn't have unworked Farms), a poisoned water supply will consume the 15 food in two turns, and then kill 6 population. My change essentially doubles the cushion, meaning that only 3 population would be killed, which seems much more reasonable. It's not a big issue for human players, but in the Industrial era, the AI can become very vulnerable to poisoned water.	
	It's strange that the Granary isn't emptied when a city grows, but normally irrelevant (it would be refilled by the time the city grows again), and actually convenient for my antistarvation mechanism; don't need a separate food store this way.	
	Since the Granary is already considered to be the most powerful building in the game, I didn't want to make it even better; and I had planned to reduce the amount of stored food at some point anyway.	
Config	The capacity change is an XML change (CIV4BuildingInfos.xml).	
Tbd.	Nerf Slavery and Drafting; this will make Granary far less powerful.	

200	Reverted K-Mod changes; see chapter on <u>K-Mod</u>		
201	Play "you have discovered" sound in multiplayer		
AdvCiv/ BtS	K-Mod		
	Play a "you have discovered" sound when a tech Always play the tech quote. is discovered by another team member.		
Rationale	A bit of a pity never to use the "you have discovered" audio. Should also be slightly more informative to use different sounds for own discoveries and those of team members.		
Tbd.	Not tested.		

210	Additional Civ4lerts
See also	135b makes MoreCiv4lerts work in Hotseat 106c prevents Civ4lerts from triggering after loading a savegame 106d changes the default settings for BUG alerts
Tbd.	Help text currently only in English and German.

I'm not adding a second Alert tab to the BUG menu for the new alerts – the BUG menu is already huge. Instead, I'm removing BUG alerts to make room; some aren't really useful in a mod like AdvCiv, others are made obsolete by the new alerts.

210b	Revolts	
See also	war offers (but this alerts works in ar	an BtS/ K-Mod to decide whether to entertain joint- ny case).
Rationale	additional target rarely makes sense	ages produced by this alert. War against an e; the hired AI civ isn't going to send units.
The AI refuses war trades when already in a war and the new target is not at war with the sponsor and farther away than the closest current war enemy: "We have enough on our hands right now."  AI refuses war trades when it is in any war, regardless of other circumstances. (This is still the case when UWAI is disabled.)		
The Alicetic	The victory alerts seem useful only in	
Rationale	bothers some players <u>greatly</u> . The fis interface, and the player has to have	at all for joint wars) certainly isn't ideal, and st icon is a bit obscure, takes up room on the mair an eye on it every turn; an alert is much better.
Removed the	e "Victory" alerts to make room.	
Triggers when an AI civ becomes willing or unwilling to declare war on another civ at the player's request.  Shown in the "Trade" column of the BUG Alerts tab; enabled by default.		No alert about this, but BUG shows a fist icon on the scoreboard when a civ is unwilling to declare war on account of "having too much on [their] hands". K-Mod does not show this icon (not even as an option).
AdvCiv	War plans (= war trade/hired war/spo	BUG/ K-Mod
<b>210</b> a	"You have gained lost access to a source of <bonus> (now <n> sources)."  "<civ1> is now no longer exporting <bonus> to <civ2>."  "The peace treaty between <team1> and <team2> has ended."  "Can now no longer access demographics about <civ>."  "<leader1> is now [e.g.]furious toward y (was annoyed)."  "<team1> has discovered <tech> [(trade from <team2>)]."  and possibly:  "<wonder> (<owner>) is has been obsoleted by <tech>."  "<civ> has constructed a <building> in <city>." (cf. 045)  "<civ1> can can no longer be convinced to stop trading with <civ2>."  "5 turns have passed since the last revolution; it's again possible to change civics."  "You/<civ> have/has overtaken <civ>/you in military power."  "The military power of <civ> has increased substantially over the last 10 turns."  "The effect of our counterespionage mission against <civ> has ended."  (A message about enemy counterespionage ending would be difficult because we only learn that "enemy spies appear to be extra vigilant to our espionage efforts", but not whose spies, and the durations can overlap.)</civ></civ></civ></civ></civ2></civ1></city></building></civ></tech></owner></wonder></team2></tech></team1></leader1></civ></team2></team1></civ2></bonus></civ1></n></bonus>	
Tbd.	" <team1> has signed canceled Oper</team1>	

Triggers when revolt probability changes from 0 to greater than 0 in a city, or vice versa, and also when occupation (from conquest or revolt) ends in a city unless the city also needs orders.  Shown in the "City" column, taking the spot if the BUG "Pacification/ Pending" alert.		The only way to learn about changes in revolt probability is to check the city screen each turn.  The Pacification alert triggers when occupation ends in a city; the pending version when occupation is about to end. Without the alert, there is no notification about ending occupation, although a conquered city will ask for production orders when occupation ends (unless the new owner has already put something in the queue).	
Rationale	Now that revolts play a more prominent role (see <u>099c</u> ), an alert is direly needed. The Pacification alert seems fairly unimportant to me, but I've still included it with the new alert. Though not the "pending" option; I don't see why one would want that.		
	No pacification alert when the city also needs orders; seems superfluous then.		
Tbd.	Known issue: If the game warns about a positive revolt chance, and the player moves units into the city that reduce the chance to 0, then saves and reloads before ending the turn, a message about the revolt chance being 0 isn't shown. Don't want to show it right when the units move in (could move in and out, leading to multiple messages). Would have to store savegame data to fix this.		
210c	City founded alert removed		
When a foreign city is founded in a tile that is revealed to the player, the game shows a message about this to the player. No option to disable this. No messages about cities founded in unrevealed tiles.  The description says that the alert is triggered when "a rival founds a city", but I think it also works for vassal cities (which aren't rivals). K-Mod prevented the alert from showing cities founded in unrevealed tiles and set it to disable by default.			
Rationale	AdvCiv sticks with the K-Mod principle that unrevealed cities should be secret. No need for an optional alert then. Frees up space for an new alert (see <i>Tbd</i> . under 210)		

250	Changes to handicaps	
See also	104p sets the target size for AI invasion stacks based on difficulty	
250a	King handicap	
advantage (f	Initial AI advantage and ongoing advantages go ree Worker, free Pottery, humans gethand in hand for the 9 BtS difficulty settings. rting plots), and moderate ongoing es (akin to Monarch).	
difficulty ratinexplicitly thro	Handicap ids from 0 (Settler) to 8 (Deity) are used as a measure of difficulty, e.g. when computing player scores at the end of a game. This method breaks when handicap settings are added. If added at the end of $Civ4Handicap$ Info.xml, it's treated as more difficult than Deity; if added in the middle, all the handicaps below increase in difficulty.	
	for Pottery: Free tech from the first row (e.g. Hunting or Agriculture) puts those AI civs at a disadvantage that always start with these techs. Pottery should also put the AI on a path to long-term development (Granaries, Cottages), rather than using its initial advantage to choke the human players.	

Config	I've removed this difficulty level in v0.90. Monarch combined with SPaH has a pretty similar result, and I wanted to reduce the complexity of the AdvCiv mod, at least on the surface. (An additional difficulty level is a very visible change from BtS.)	
	To re-enable the King difficulty, remove the comment tags around the last <handicapinfo> entry in Civ4HandicapInfo.xml. Simply using a Civ4Handicap Info.xml from v0.89 should also work.</handicapinfo>	
See also	108 allows the game to give the worst starting plot to a human civ	
250b	SPaH; see also chapter Start Points as Handicap.	
Tbd.	Allow players to enter arbitrary point distributions, in particular ones that assign st points to human players. Obstacles:	
	• Can't add a drop-down menu for this to the Custom Game screen; if it's done ingame, it will have to happen after game start. For multiplayer, it's not clear who should enter the points; and they'd have to be explicitly synchronized.	
	• I've tried an XML file, but that doesn't work well for multiplayer – not clear to the players if they should all use the same XML file, or if XML data of the host will be synchronized with the others. I'd rather avoid using XML for custom game settings.	
	Caveat: Code added in CvPlayer.cpp assumes that only AI civs can have Advanced Start when SPaH is enabled.	
Razing (NCF	aH option takes the spot of No City R) on the Custom Game screen; to the bottom.	
Rationale	Had intended to replace the Advanced Start option with SPaH and indicate normal Advanced Start by entering a value greater than 0 into the Base Start Points box. This isn't possible because the box is grayed out by the BtS executable. Hence an additional option couldn't be avoided.	
See also	<u>250c</u> changes the default start points in the Custom Game screen, and increases the start turn based on the number of start points.	
Tbd.	Not sure if the default start points are appropriate for later-era starts.	
SPaH suppropoints based	esses the adjustment of AI start I on the difficulty setting.	
Civs receive no free wins against barbarians and on Prince difficulty and lower all civs are guaranteed to win their first combat against a barbarian unit (regardless of Advanced Start). all difficulty settings, the AI receives some free production (akin to a chopped Forest) in its capital.		
Rationale	When playing with SPaH, any free initial items and any AI head start in terms of initial items should be covered by the start points configured for the AI.	
	The free win is also a kind of free item. More importantly, advanced players might want to combine a mdeium difficulty setting like Prince with a big AI head start, and those players might find the free win cheesy.	
See also	250c disables free AI tech from difficulty setting when using (any) Advanced Start option.	

SPaH gives the human civs normal starts with e.g. a Settler and Warrior/ Scout in the Ancient era, and Advanced Starts to the Al. If less than 10000 start points are entered, all AI civs get the same number of points (flat distribution). Otherwise, if a 5- or 6-digit number is entered, the AI civs receive unequal amounts of points. The first 4 digits determine the max number of points. This is assigned to the AI civ in the bottommost slot. The last two digits are interpreted as a percentage of the max. The resulting min number is for the AI civ in the topmost slot. The others receive values in between min and max, linearly distributed and slightly randomized.

There is no SPaH option; all civs, human and AI, receive the same number of start points.

The AI start points can be reviewed on the Settings tab of the Victory Screen.

Tbd.

The unequal distribution is linear between max and min, but also based on pairs that tend to have similar point values. Originally, this was supposed to make the assignment of start plots easier. The human civ and the bottommost AI civ were used as anchors, and the other civs were evenly distributed in between. This doesn't generalize well for multiplayer, so I've abandoned it. Given the current start-plot assignment algorithm, it would be conceptually simpler to use a linear distribution without pairs.

Config

The randomization of start points is configurable in GlobalDefines advc.

SPaH is factored into game-end score. More specifically, the difficulty factor, normally between Start. 0 and 90 (see 250a), is increased based on the start point distribution. For example, a Noble game has normally a difficulty of 30; with 1000 start points for every AI civ, that difficulty is increased by 20, which results in the same score as a Monarch game without SPaH.

Game-end score doesn't account for Advanced

Rationale

The end-score function has numerous issues, but I think players still care about it a little bit as a rough indicator of how well they did. So, the formula doesn't have to be perfect, but, if start points work as a handicap, they should be accounted for somehow.

haven't thought about scoring in multiplayer games – not important enough to worry about.

250c

Changes to (regular) Advanced Start

No free initial items in Advanced Start except for No free units, but free technologies from the the technologies of previous eras when starting difficulty setting are granted in addition to start in the Classical era or later and civ-specific tech. points.

Rationale

It's a bit inconsistent to treat free (AI) tech differently from free units. Obviously, free tech from earlier eras needs to be granted, so my solution isn't entirely consistent either.

Charge 1.5 s buildings, cit	start points per production (units, ies).	The ratio is 1 for 1.
1 start point	per 1 culture.	1 culture costs 2.5 start points.
•		Costs 5 start points. Can reveal any tile that is adjacent to a previously revealed tile.
Start point cost for routes and improvements reduced to 67%.		E.g. a Mine costs 24 start points.
Tech costs 1 start point per research point (no change).		
Rationale	units can only be placed in cities, an makes lots of Workers and Settlers a corresponds to 1 gold, so 1.5 per 1 pfor 1 – not sure if there's a good reas Advanced Start. Similarly, 1 culture p	pared with tech. It's not that dangerous because id each city has a limit of two military units; still, a too obvious choice. 1 start point essentially production is still a bargain. Should perhaps be 2 son to make techs relatively unattractive during per 1 start point is still pretty expensive; seems in than to pay some 50 points extra for revealing site.
	A Mine for 24 is very expensive whe and Mines at 16. Dangerous wrt. im	n a Worker costs only 60. Now Workers are at 90 mediate military build-up?
		sense to reveal a diagonal across the entire map il all all the surprises, so I'm prohibiting the
Config	Costs for culture, revealed tiles and	Worker builds in GlobalDefines_advc
only auto-ad	shown in Custom Game screen are justed to start era. t costs are reduced based on game	Shown points are adjusted to game era, game speed (silently) and world size. The impact of world size is minor; the multiplier is between 80% and 120%.
Rationale	adjustment is generally problematic	rowded than a small one. The BtS autobecause it overwrites any start point value that d. Also gets in the way of 250b – don't want the world size.
The silent game speed adjustment can be a bit confusing start point budget that differs from the value shown by the think it's a bit more elegant to change the costs instead. No difference (well, a little because of rounding).		e value shown by the Custom Game screen. I e the costs instead. Makes no functional
No impact of points.	difficulty setting on the human start	Extra start points for human civs on low difficulty settings (150% on Settler), reduced start points on high difficulty (75% on Deity).
Al start point bonuses increased to Prince 125% Monarch 145% Emperor 175% Immortal 210% Deity 270%		Set to 110% 120% 135% 150% 170% but weren't applied because of a bug.

	human civs fewer points on higher d lot more. This is also to account for t Advanced Start. Moreover, the gene easier to beat with Advanced Start, p	iers that affect start points. Instead of giving lifficulties and AI civs more, I'm giving the AI civs a the free AI tech that is no longer granted in ral consensus is that the high difficulties are perhaps, in part, because the AI doesn't spend its g to make Advanced Start more challenging.
	Human civs now also get more start countered by the increased point co	points than in BtS on Prince and upwards. This is sts of units, buildings and cities.
time immemo	n Screen always shown. The "since orial" text and initial techs are only starting in the Ancient era.	Dawn-of-Man only shown for normal start: not Advanced and in the Ancient era. While in Advanced Start, can only infer leader
	anced Start, scoreboard help text ayer's leader.	from text color or by using keyboard shortcuts to access Advisor Screens or Civ Description (Alt+D).
Rationale	Player needs to know his/her civ and The initial techs are meaningless wh	d leader upfront, especially if it's set to Random. nen starting in a later era.
The start turn is based on the number of start points, more specifically, the maximum and the mean of the start point distribution. Only applies when starting in the Ancient era (and only when the mean plus maximum, divided by 2, is greater than 500).		The start turn only depends on the start era.
(max=mean=	everyone receives 750 points =750) on Normal speed, Emperor n the start turn is 20, i.e. 1880 B.C.	
Rationale		er, and, in the case of SPaH, gives the impression on the map since 4000 BC, whereas the human
Config	INCREASE_START_TURN in GlobalDe	fines_advc
No free food through Adva	when population is added to a city anced Start.	Whenever the population of a city is increased in Advanced Start, half of the city's food store gets filled. 0 food in newly placed cities.
	Perhaps the free food was supposed to make Granary useful in Advanced Start? But then the cost for increasing population should also be based on the present food store (and it isn't). Anyway, the rule is too obscure; no one expects free food when adding population. If adding population isn't powerful enough, one could always adjust ADVANCED_START_POPULATION_COST, but 1.5 points per 1 food seems fine now that 1 production also costs 1.5 points.	
Credits	DarkLunaPhantom (Git <u>commit</u> )	
The Imperialistic trait reduces the point cost for placing cities except for the first city.		The Imperialistic trait reduces the point cost for Settlers, but not for cities. Civs are forced to place at least one city before they can buy Settlers.
		When not in Advanced Start, the Imperialistic trait only increases the production invested in Settlers, not food. Thus, the production bonus is closer to 25% in the early game than 50%.

	Inconsistent to apply the bonus to Settlers and not to cities. No bonus for the first city because, in non-Advanced Start games, Imperialistic leaders don't get an advantage from the initial Settler either.
	I'm OK with the 50% bonus (rather than e.g. 25%) because Imperialistic is a fairly weak trait, and, at some point, I intend to change its ability and the Expansive trait bonus to Workers so that they also apply to invested food.
Credits	DarkLunaPhantom (Git commit); I've only added the exception for the first city.

250d	Al unit supply and upgrade cost not	affected by game era
difficulty setti	ntages that are the same for all ings, namely the discounts on unit upgrade cost, are unaffected by the odifier.	The per-era modifier makes most of the AI advantages increase with each passing era.
	I wanted to apply the AI supply cost modifier to the gold paid for Pacifism (change 912b). The era progression complicates this. And perhaps AI upgrades also happen a bit too swiftly in the late game on Emperor and above.  It's also conceptually simpler to have these two AI modifiers apply regardless of difficulty, i.e. also regardless of the per-era modifier (which does depend on difficulty). Look at them as an acknowledgement that the AI needs to have far more units than a human player in order to guard its cities.	

251	Start turn and AI tech costs based on difficulty	
AdvCiv		BtS
difficulty sett three. I've ac modifiers for the ratio bet	s are reduced on the lowest three ings, and increased on the highest djusted the human tech cost these six difficulty settings so that ween human and AI tech costs roximately as in BtS.	Al tech costs are not affected by difficulty. Human tech costs are reduced to 60 (Settler) to 90% (Warlord) on difficulties below Noble, and increased to 110 (Prince) to 130% (Deity) on difficulties above Noble.
Rationale	The overall progress had been too fast on difficulties above Monarch and too slow on difficulties below Noble. It's an aesthetic issue (AI tech matching game date), but also a matter of pace: How much time there is for warfare until another tech is discovered. I don't think, say, Warlord and Immortal should have fundamentally different pace (that's what the game speed setting is for).	
	karadoc seems to have thought so too; in K-Mod $\underline{1.45}$ , he tied inflation to the global technological progress. I don't like this solution; see the discussion $\underline{\text{here}}$ .	
	Civ 4 Reimagined appears to do something similar to my change ("tech costs for all players scale with handicap setting"; Bitbucket <u>link</u> ).	
Config	Civ4HandicapInfos.xml. To undo the change, one can set (for each difficulty) AIResearchPercent to 100 there, and reset ResearchPercent to the respective original value.	

Tbd.	Perhaps Alpereramodifier should apply to Alresearch Percent; then Al research would become faster as the game progresses. Already the case for Al expenses for civics and units, so maybe that's enough (as far as commerce is concerned). I worry that the total effect of the progressive bonuses would become too noticeable.
	If I do make the change, higher AIResearchPercent should be set, so that the overall AI research speed stays the same.
	Even without AI research getting faster with each era, the Deity AI gets ahead of the real time line by the Industrial era. I think a further increase of tech costs (already 150% for the human player and 125& for the AI) would make buildings and units too cheap in comparison. Would have to change the mapping from turn number to year instead. Won't do that because I don't care that much about Deity; with a few more (fundamental) balance changes, Immortal should become hard enough for everyone.
	On a related note about the per-era modifiers: It's not ideal that the bonuses are triggered (entirely) by the tech era of the AI civ that receives the bonus; it means that the AI civ that is first to reach a new era is also the first to benefit from the bonus. Could be the main reason why the tech of AI civs differs so much in Deity games. Using the game era would also be problematic because of possible human manipulation, and any average would be distorted by vassals/ small civs.
See also	910 adjusts the per-era tech modifiers (which apply to everyone, not just the AI).
speed) for ex first) that the playing witho	h is advanced by 10 (on Normal very free Worker Settler (beyond the Al receives. This only applies when but Advanced Start (for start turn in tart, see 250c above).
Config	INCREASE_START_TURN in GlobalDefines_advc

300 et sq.	Overhaul of barbarians; see chapter <u>Better Barbarians</u> . I've structured the changes a bit through sub-ids, but I doubt they could all be merged separately.	
Config	A few parameters in GlobalDefines_advc	
300	The fundamentals: gradually increasing activity, ships placed per shelf, food yields matter, fogbusting nerf, game speed scaling, city placement bugfix, New World barbs, no cooperation between barbarian cities, misc. Al improvements vs. barbarians	
AdvCiv		BtS (K-Mod makes hardly any changes to barbarians)
•	Barb activity reaches its peak when 67% a continent are owned by civs (or barb cities).  Barb activity peaks shortly after they first appear typically around turn 50.	
barbarians fi difficulty sett initially appe	The difficulty setting determines on which turn barbarians first appear. Quite early on high difficulty settings, e.g. turn 15 on Immortal. They initially appear only in small numbers though, and deffect.	
Rationale Since barbs start slowly, the 1.5-cities rules isn't needed anymore.		
	rn is shown on the Settings tab of the	The game never tells the player on which turn barbs start appearing.

Dationala	Mithaut DD itle not equal to know y	then be the viewe start appearing because the velo
Rationale	still enough time to build up a military aware of the barb start turn; especia	when barbarians start appearing because there's y once they do, but with RB, it's better to be lly when starting in a later era or using SPaH rt on turn 0, and it's difficult to tell how many turns
units and ci	outing the target number of barb land ties per continent, tiles with 0 food sregarded. Coastal water tiles count	All land tiles count equally, and water tiles count only for sea units.
On tiles with and Tundra on tiles with sum twice, of features, an Tundra exce	can't appear on tiles with 0 food yield. In a yield sum of 1, in particular Jungle, barbs are less likely to appear than higher yields. I'm computing the yield once including and once excluding and take the minimum. This way, all ept Tundra Hill Forest and River is fewer barbs.	
	ly prevent barbs from appearing on	Barbs can't appear in a 5x5-tile square surrounding each civ unit ("fogbusting" range). Visibility practically doesn't matter.
Rationale		or starting positions that have much room for eeds to be nerfed, and decent tiles need to be
	region or desert. The early civilizatio	numbers of barbarians would appear in the polar ns were frequently raided by pastoralists from ich is why I'm not distinguishing between e.g.
target numb bound) rem	on rate adjusted to game speed. The per of barbs per continent (upper ains independent of game speed. appearing roughly in the same year d settings.	Creation rate and target number are independent of game speed. Barbs start appearing later on slower settings.
Rationale	as quickly as on Normal and Quick. even this out through a later start year	longer to train units, but barbs are (re-)placed just The original developers may have intended to ar. This doesn't work well – BtS barbs are a lot on Normal speed, and I don't see why they
Tbd.	placed civs. If I do, it will no longer b	n activity on maps with densely or sparsely e possible to configure games with extra tough he screen – players would have to use XML for
	slightly less likely to occur on swhere barb cities were destroyed	Barb cities can appear again and again on landmasses that civs don't want to settle.
Tbd.		farming; e.g. keep count of the number of barbs y gradually, decrease the creation rate based on
The creation		Static creation rate configured in XML.

with the game era.

civ cities (no cities appea densely than	or in the surrounding waters), but barl r earlier on such continents and more n in BtS.	Plenty of barb units are created on continents without cities because these continents have 100% unowned tiles. While barb units are created independently for each continent, cities are placed globally, and the game prefers to
populated w	it (or shelf) becomes very densely rith barb units, the game starts culling	place them on continents with civ cities.
turn probabi	reater the density, the higher the per- lity of removing a unit. The barb AI nds units for financial reasons.	The game only removes animals, never proper barbs. The barb AI can disband units. Not sure how frequently that happens; perhaps not at all.
Rationale	not so many units. The cities actuall	e in Colonization, i.e. with lots of barb cities, but y produce too many units, hence the scrapping guard against implausibly large barb stacks. Could ult of barb infighting.
		good because it may leave high concentrations in en't supposed to have an overarching economy.
Tbd.	Barbs can currently be removed from tiles visible to a player, which is a bit jarring. Should show a message then, e.g. "A barbarian Galley has been destroyed as a result of infighting." Perhaps implement this through a random event. Can't simply exclude visible tiles from removal: In one game, barb Galleys kept spawning around an uninhabited continent and targeted an inhabited continent with assaults. In such a case, naval stacks of arbitrary size can form on visible tiles.	
Barb units a	re never upgraded.	Upgrades are possible using commerce from barb cities, but seem to happen rarely because resource requirements are checked when upgrading; <u>cf</u> .
Rationale	Don't want a barb economy. Outdated units are still killed eventually, either in combat or removed by the scrapping mechanism above. A mixed bunch of barb units is more flavorful than a uniformly upgraded army; I imagine that barbs acquire sophisticated weapons from the civs (through trade), but also continue making their traditional weapons.	
	It can happen that civs keep trained and spawned barbs on a continent in check, thus preventing scrapping, but don't attack (all) the barb cities. Then, early-game garrisons will remain unupgraded indefinitely, which starts looking weird once the barbs reach Gunpowder. Too rare to worry about.	
placed eithe (like a snow	tS bugs that lead to barb cities being or in completely arbitrary locations island without seafood), or in ideal as far as the AI is able to figure those	
See also	Thread on CFC	
The aggressiveness of barb units escalates independently for each continent based on the number of local civ cities.		There are essentially three levels of barb aggressiveness: Initially, barbs avoid civ cities, then they attack them opportunistically, and eventually they seek cities out. This escalation is based on the <i>total</i> number of civ cities, and affects all continents alike.
Barbs avoid approaching civ cities on continents with more barb cities than civ cities, even when		With RB, the barbs usually seek out cities right away. Without RB, only the number of civ cities is decisive, not the ratio of civ cities to barb cities.

Rationale	To remove implausible repercussion	s of civ development on one continent for the
	barb behavior on another continent.	s of the development on one continent for the
	New World barbs shouldn't immedia when half the continent is colonized.	tely attack colonies. Now only turn aggressive
	s don't connect cities with roads, Forests and prioritize production.	Barb Workers build road networks between barb cities and builds lots of Cottages.
	independent cities. Cottages are nice	parb empire, but it's supposed to look like e for pillaging, but don't make much sense for the to discover a deforested New World.
	DarkLunaPhantom has made a simil because I still want barbs to build so	lar change (Git commit $\underline{1}$ , $\underline{2}$ , $\underline{3}$ ); haven't merged it ame Cottages.
guard cities ι	lled, AI civs assign fewer units to unless threatened militarily by	The AI defends its cities against raging barbs, but doesn't defend crucial improvements.
	New AI routine for guarding high- ements against barbs.	Often allows barbs to move onto Mines or onto improvements across a river, negating the 25% combat bonus that the AI gets against barbs on all difficulty levels.
	Also frees up units for guarding futur fogbusting.	re city sites, which is similar enough to human
	defenders to protect its cities, and do improvements. Would be better to m	t matters most, the AI still needs most of its pesn't reliably indentify the most precarious nove from the city onto a threatened improvement leed to be careful not to expose AI cities to
other landma	nore willing to target barb cities on asses when there is nothing else to t doesn't take much effort.	Al civs hardly ever conquer barb cities on landmasses where they don't have their capital.
		rarely, even on the same landmass. Just doesn't time. May have to increase the probability of ber and attractiveness of barb cities.
AdvCiv		K-Mod/BtS
between the Classical)	aze cities based on the difference city owner's era (1 for Ancient, 2 and the city's population. The	The 10% probability applies regardless of population, but closeness to other barbarian cities can reduce the probability.
=10%, the ba l.e., barbs or when they ha in the Mediev	multiplied with RazeCityProb ase probability for barbarian razing. ally raze Ancient and Classical cities ave to (size < 2), and can raze size-2 val era and up to size-3 in b. I'm capping the era number at c.	BtS used the same procedure for barbs as for Al civs, just with 10% increased probability. There were some fairness clauses to prevent razing in the early game.
		t barb cities aren't supposed to cooperate. Want ce-wise, losing a city to barbs temporarily is
Config	RazeCityProb <b>iS in</b> Civ4LeaderHea	dInfos.xml.

Barb ships are created for each continental shelf, Barbs ships are created for each water body; i.e. the ring of coastal tiles surrounding each land usually, there is only one large water body. mass (or enclosed in the case of inland seas). 301 Early Spearman fix, no spawning of units older than the previous era The game creates barb units with resource The tech for building the proper improvement requirements only once the barbs have the tech suffices, i.e. Mining for Spearman. that allows that resource to be traded. This only affects Spearman; now req. Bronze Working. Moreover, barb units requiring a resource can The same barb units appear on all continents. only appear on continents where at least one civand the game only checks if the barbs could work has access to that resource (or where a barb city the necessary resources, not if they're actually has access to it). available anywhere. Rationale Early barb Spearmen were probably not intended by the BtS developers. Late barb Spears should make early Chariots a valid strategy against RB. Barbarian access to resources that don't exist on a continent is highly implausible. It's also a game balance problem when starting in the Classial or Medieval era. In BtS. the barbs then immediately get horse, bronze and iron units while it usually takes the Al civs some 50 turns to hook up a military resource. The game only creates barb units from the barbs' The unit to be created is chosen uniformly at current tech era or the previous era. i.e. no random from among the allowed units, including Warriors, Spearmen and Archers in the Medieval those from all earlier eras. Obsoletion isn't checked. Rationale Ancient barb units become a pointless distraction at some point. Would be better to exclude only obsolete units, but this awkward to implement Tbd. because it's normally checked for individual cities. Perhaps I could at least count Spearman as a Classical unit (despite Hunting being the enabling tech). 302 Tech diffusion only from civs sharing an area with barbarians Barbs get research only from civs they share a Barbs receive research based on the ratio of civs landmass with. The specific conditions (for a alive that have a given tech to the total number of shared landmass) change as the game civs alive. progresses. For the first 100 turns, any barb land unit on a landmass with a civ city suffices (or a ship on the surrounding coast), later on, a single barb city isn't necessarily enough. See CvTeam.cpp for details. The intention is that research of new world barbs stops once they're driven out of the old world. Rationale Want the research of New World barbs to stop once they're (nearly) eliminated in the Old World. That way, the New World will usually only have Classical-era barb units, and occasionally Medieval. Another approach would be to use several barbarian players, e.g. minor civs, but that would be a major change; can make this work well enough within the established rules. Also prevents barbs on any continent from being more advanced than every civ on that continent. See also 300: Barb aggressiveness now escalates based only on local cities (not those on other landmasses)

Never build culture, can't build cultural buidings, found value considers only inner ring

303

following bui	build culture. Can only build the Idings: Barracks, Granary, Walls, Forge, Stable, Aqueduct, and Bunker.	Can build all mundane buildings except religious buildings and research buildings, Theater, Security Bureau, Int. Agency and Broadcast Tower. Can expand its borders through Monument (or Castle); not sure how often they actually do that. The K-Mod barbarians immediately expand their borders by building culture if they have the Music tech.
Rationale		independent entity. If they expand their borders touch, and then barb cities appear like a unified
		to occasionally have populous cities (think he health and happiness they can get.
See also		se change 300 places barb cities more densely on events barbs from building a road network.
Config	Buildings are disabled through Civ4CivilizationInfos.xml.	
Only the inneplacing barb	er ring is taken into account when cities.	All 21 tiles are considered, no different from the evaluation of civ city sites.
Rationale	(Even if the borders expanded some	doesn't make sense to factor in the outer ring. etimes as in BtS, the outer ring should be es barb city sites distinct from normal city sites,
See also	300 fixes barb city placement bugs.	
304	synchRandPlot <b>fiX</b>	
plot when the selection crit I'm probabilis	CRandPlot is guaranteed to return a ere is at least one satisfying the eria. For placement of barbarians, stically not returning a plot when our plots are eligible.	Picks plots at random until it finds one that satisfies the criteria, or gives up after 100 trials.
Rationale		very turn (or every other turn) in the same plot, so is good. However, the probability for failure is too ap dimensions.
305	Barbarian Workboats	
build them e military units	an build Workboats, and tend to arly, i.e. after producing 1 or 2 . Build Workers a bit later than in ally in coastal cities.	Can't build Workboats. Usually build Worker after 15 turns.
Dio, copecia		pulation. The existing developers had neckers
Rationale		distract barb cities too much from building military  1, I have barb cities build Workers later.

Barb land units can be placed aboard ships in the Barb land units can only be placed on land tiles. fog of far. If there is no such ship, the land units are placed on land tiles instead; the total number units. Created cargo units only harass cities and of barbs placed is the same either way. Barb ships with cargo target a nearby city with a naval however, can undertake naval assaults, which is assault, though the units can also be dropped along the way to the target. Once unloaded, the ships switch back from assault mode to "attack" mode, which works as in BtS: Harass a city for a while, then move on and patrol.

and their AI does not allow them to enter cargo patrol. Units produced in barbarian cities, why naval assaults do happen in BtS, but very rarely.

Barb sea patrols tend to move in a consistent direction and seek out unobserved tiles where they can receive new cargo.

Sea patrols are memoryless, i.e. change direction a lot, and therefore tend to remain in one place for a long time.

Rationale	Should make barb sea units more interesting and harder to ignore; allows them to interact with civs that don't have worked sea tiles.
Tbd.	When a barb ship has been on the map for a long period of time, say, 20 turns, it should stop patrolling and just blockade a city; can get annoying if a player just can't build a ship for lack of a coastal city.
Credits	The Mongoose SDK PirateMod works similarly, but hasn't been merged; I only learned about this mod after implementing my own changes.
307	Post-Medieval barbarians

Barb units can be created by the game in all eras. Barbs can receive and train Musketman, Cavalry, Anti-Tank and SAM Infantry. Cannot train Rifleman, Grenadier, Frigate.

Can only receive and train Warrior, Archer, Spearman, Axeman, Swordsman, Horse Archer, Longbow, Maceman, Galley, No barb units created by the game in Renaissance and beyond. Can train Rifleman, Grenadier and Frigate.

Barbs can't receive cities in Renaissance and beyond.

Barb cities still appear in the Industrial era.

Starting from Renaissance, barb research ignores tech preregs.

In BtS, barb research always ignores tech preregs, i.e. barbs can research e.g. Pottery and the Wheel simultaneously. K-Mod has changed this, so that barbs only make progress on techs that they could research if they were a civ.

RB creates more barb units in later eras: the tiles-per-unit divisor is reduced to 60% in the Ancient era, 52.5% in Classical, 45 in Medieval, 37.5 in Renaissance, 30 in Industrial, 22.5 in Modern and 15 in Future (relative to the divisor without RB).

RB reduces the divisor to 50% in all eras.

	such post-Cold War content.  train War Elephants, but only in cities cted Ivory, and no War Elephants are resource requirements for barb units.	
	such post-Cold War content.	
	Also considering to allow barb Transports, but only for combat, not cargo; representing pirates with motorboats like in Somalia. Probably better not to include	
Tbd.	Perhaps enable barb Privateers. Historically, privateers were funded by states, and other types of pirates are covered by barb galleys. That said, barb Privateers could add sth. to the guessing game about Privateer ownership (though one can always tell from the turn order anyway), and make navies more relevant overall; unsure.	
See also	302 stops barb research if they stop sharing a continent with any civ. dlph.6 disables barbarian Spies	
	No barb cities past Renaissance: Seems more realistic, and enough cities are created in the New World during the early eras.	
	Barb research ignoring tech prereqs allows barbs to catch up very quickly once colonies are founded. By the time New World barbs turn aggressive, they'll typically have Muskets. Interestingly, <u>Chronis</u> seems to have had the same idea years before me (though I haven't checked if he implemented it the same way).	
	No Pikeman: Two Medieval barb units (Longbow, Mace) are enough, and want mounted units to be effective against barbs, especially Cuirs/ Conquistadores.	
	Don't want barbs with firearms to be on par with properly trained armies, hence no Rifle, Grenadier and Frigate.	
	Muskets and Cavalry are supposed to represent natives that have acquired firearms (through trade or as spoils). Barbs normally won't be able to train Cavalry for lack of Horse, but may receive some at random. Anti-Tank and SAM as some type of guerilla that isn't too effective against Infantry.	
	Gunpowder units mostly for Terra and similar maps. On normal maps, there is typically no land left for post-Medieval barbs to appear on. Therefore the reduced divisor for later eras with RB; so that RB players get to see the occasional post-Medieval barb.	

(i.e. animals		Can't disable just animals, only all barbs. "No Espionage" was added with patch 3.17; converts espionage points to culture. The game counts animals as barbs when
Without animals, barbs tend to appear a bit quicker.		deciding how many barbs to create on a given turn. Therefore, the presence of animals slows down the placement of (proper) barbs.
Rationale		ners how combat works, but too silly for some nagine they're "really" human hunter-gatherers;
		me screen with options. The No Espionage option n't be recommended in its current state. Players just ignoring it.
Config	Can get the option back by setting bassets\XML\GameInfo\CIV4GameO	Visible to 1 for GAMEOPTION_NO_ESPIONAGE in ptionInfos.xml.
features (as	nimals favor their native terrain and defined in Civ4UnitInfo.xml). ter other tiles, but with a smaller	Animals spawn only on their native terrain and features, but move indiscriminately.
Rationale	Flavor	
Credits	Idea from Mongoose SDK AnimalMo	od
	less the landmass gets too crowded	Once the game stops creating animals, it removes one animal per turn from each landmass.
Rationale	Buffalo flavor for the New World. On	ce colonized, the animals will start disappearing.
310	Great Wall reworked, balance chang	es to Great Lighthouse and Colossus
Config	Can be reverted in CIV4BuildingIr	fos.xml.
size, 3 on H obs. with Co 2 Great Mer	, 2 Walls (1 on Duel and Tiny world uge),	cost 150, Masonry, no prereq. buildings, no obsoletion, 2 Great Spy points, abilities (ii) and (iii) regardless of settings.
except wh based on was alrea	oute in cities on the same continent ien playing with RB. This ability is a "global trade routes" ability that dy in the game but unused. Now to cities on the same continent.	
borders of	barbarians from entering your n this continent (no change) except ring with No Barbarians.	
owner's b	nergence of Great Generals within orders (no change) if playing with RB barians. I.e. TGW doesn't have this rmore under normal settings.	

Rationale	1		
	A strangely cheap wonder in BtS considering that it represents (arguably) the momentum massive building on Earth. Can be costlier now that barb activity peaks later. Removing the GG ability under normal settings keeps the rules complexity in cheen (wouldn't be a problem wrt. game balance).		
	Some segments protected a portion	he Chinese Great Wall was to protect traders. of the Silk Road. Similar to Castles providing an g with this, but the goal is also to further sideline	
	Nice side effect of the Wall prereq. is that Protective leaders get an implicit discount on TGW. Also makes sure that TGW can't be built before founding a second city – players should analyze whether they're exposed to barb attacks before deciding to build TGW.		
	visually; TGW still requires Masonry sense historically as well – walls (with	a bit better, and to make Masonry less cluttered for the prereq. Walls. I believe this makes some th protruding towers) are much more useful with t explain why ordinary Walls don't require	
Tbd.	GG emergence from TGW should perhaps, for consistency, be restricted to one continent like the other two abilities of TGW.		
The Great Li cost 250; obs. with As	ighthouse (GLH): tronomy	cost 200 in BtS, 300 in K-Mod; obs. with Corporation	
Rationale	this ancient wonder becomes most e	ed with most other wonders. Also don't like that effective in renaissance (with Astronomy). I meant balance changes), but with TGW obsolete at to be moved right away.	
The Colossu cost 250 (as obs. with Ch	in K-Mod);	cost 150 in BtS, 250 in K-Mod; obs. with Astronomy.	
Rationale	Don't want both Colossus and GLH obsolete at Astronomy. The K-Mod cost increase seems reasonable; it's an extraordinarily cheap wonder in BtS.		
Tbd.	Perhaps Forge should be nerfed instead – if Forges weren't spammed everywhere, Colossus wouldn't be such a small investment.		
H	Number of units from uprising events reduced (now independent of world size)		
311	runnion of arms from aprioning events	These events could use additional checks and balances.	
<b>311</b> Tbd.		hecks and balances.	

XP from combat against barbs counts 50%. rounded down, towards Great Generals (GG). Rounding down means that 1 XP (i.e. after combat with very one-sided odds or withdrawal) doesn't count at all towards GG. Units that already have 10 XP can't gain further XP from barbs (no change), and thus can't contribute to GG either.

XP from barb combat never counts for GG.

XP multiplier for attacking barbs reduced to 3; no XP multipliers are 4 when attacking and 2 when change when defending against barbs. Thus, can't hope to gain more than 1 XP (0 GG points) attacking a barb unit even at 95% odds. by fighting a barb unit at odds above 90%.

defending. Can expect to gain 2 XP from

Upper limit for XP gain per combat set to 6. Consequently, can gain at most 3 GG points per barb combat.

Can gain up to 10 XP from a single attack.

#### Rationale

It's not plausible that wars against barbs should produce no GG. Ancient China had plenty of GG that only fought against peoples that Civ would represent as barbs. I'd also like to give players a (fighting) chance to get a GG without starting a war.

The original developers must've been worried about barb XP farming, and for good reason. Having barbs respawn in some cul-de-sac isn't difficult. Can be worthwhile to exploit just for getting units to 10 XP; which is why I think some restrictions were needed regardless of GG points.

I haven't reduced the XP that barbs gain from fighting non-barbs, i.e. barbs now tend to gain more XP from barb vs. non-barb combat than non-barbs. I guess the barbs have more to learn from the non-barbs than vice versa.

### Tbd.

Farming may still be feasible; is a 15% risk of losing a unit worth 2 XP and 1 GG point? Could be, especially if it's an outdated unit.

See Tbd. about "Barb cities slightly less likely to occur on landmasses where barb cities were destroyed previously" (change 300).

Reduce upper bound for per-combat XP to 5 (2 GG points)?

Perhaps apply the XP restrictions to all combat; would like to reduce combat XP in general in order to lower the stakes in combat.

### 313

Difficulty-based combat bonus vs. barbs increased

Set the human combat bonus against barbarians The bonus is 40% on Settler and drops by 10% to 5% on Monarch, Emperor and Immortal (and King; see 250a). This is addition to the 10% bonus against barb Galleys from K-Mod. No change to the other settings, no change to the animal bonus and no change to the AI bonuses.

with each difficulty level to 10% on Noble. Then 5% on Prince, and 0 on all levels above Prince.

The (additional) bonus vs. animals starts at 70% on Settler decreases in steps of 10 to 10% on Emperor, then 5% on Immortal and 0 on Deity.

For combat between AI civs and barbs, the AIspecific settings from Noble are used regardless of the configured difficulty setting: 25% vs. barbs and another 40% vs. animals.

Rationale	Despite the nerf to fogbusting (300), it still seemed best to rely mostly on fogbusting on the higher difficulty settings because fighting barbs at tech parity is very costly. This slight change to the combat bonus should make a significant difference because when units are evenly matched, even a slight change in combat strength tips the combat odds from 50:50 to 60:40 or more.
	Haven't changed Deity because I don't to make that difficulty any easier. Actually, the various balance and AI changes in this mod should (eventually) make Immortal challenging enough for everyone, and then Deity will only exist as a bizarre dort of Ironman challenge beatable only through degenerate tactics (such as excessive fogbusting). Also fits with the degression of the animal bonus, which reaches 0 only on Deity.

500	Dormant changes; to be enabled so	metime in the future
See also	004h is also dormant	
AdvCiv		BtS
500a	Land of two rivers	
the commerd instead of 1. also works. N qualify. Exac	ng on more than one river get twice be yield from rivers, i.e. 2 commerce A shortcut on a far-winding river Normally, only a few tiles per map t condition: two river segments that cted along the tile in question.	A tile is either river-side (+1 commerce) or isn't.
	double-river tile leads to 2 n the city tile (akin to settling on	
Rationale	Plan to nerf the Financial trait furthe double commerce bonus will make t But mostly just for added flavor.	r ( <u>908a</u> ), which will make rivers less useful. The up for that a tiny bit.
Tbd.	Tile help text should say "Land of two rivers". Implement a similar bonus (+1 commerce) for Coast tiles that have two orthogonally adjacent land tiles opposing each other and call that a "Bay" in help text.	
Config	Disabled in CvPlot.cpp.	
500b	Demand better protection	

Anger from lack of protection computed based on Any one military unit suffices to avoid "We the defensive strength of the local units and population size. A single weak unit doesn't always suffice to avoid "We demand better military protection".

A city requires a total defensive strength equal to at least half its population. Defensive strength is computed as combat strength increased by defensive modifiers (e.g. from Archer, Wall, Garrison promotion)

Outdated units, i.e. units that the city can no longer train, count only half. The anger is proportional to the lacking defensive strength; e.g. an almost sufficient garrison will lead to just 1 anger.

Rationale Requiring just any military unit becomes a pretty nonsensical rule by the Medieval era. Can either abolish it, or change it so that credible garrisons are required. Disabled through DEMAND BETTER PROTECTION in GlobalDefines advc. Config Thd. Need to show "Garrison strength x.x, population: y" in help text when there is anger. Otherwise it's too difficult to learn. Remove the "can no longer train" clause; would get circumvented by cutting off strategic resources. More changes to the happiness system to come eventually, in particular luxury resources scaled to total population (akin to Civ 4 Reimagined). Change the ability of Hereditary Rule before activating this change. Also planning to make upgrades mandatory (if not upgraded in time, units refuse to fight with outdated equipment and defect). Then this change will be important because otherwise players might try to play around unit obsoletion (e.g. don't get Hunting so that Warriors can be trained indefinitely) so that they don't have to upgrade their city garrisons.

550	Changes to tech trading	
550a	Tech trade value dependent on tech	score and power
AdvCiv	1	BtS
cheaper) wh advanced ar charges mor advanced/ po	n away cheaper (or expects to get it en the receiving side is less nd powerful than the giving side; re if the receiving side is more owerful. The effect is small in the and increases as the game	Tech trade value is independent of how well the involved civs are doing. (Vassals can receive free tech from an AI master if they're behind, but that's not a matter of trade value.)
relationships	poesn't apply to vassal-master s, i.e. vassals don't expect to get eir master at a discount.	Vassals charge less from their master for resources, trade embargos and civic/religion changes. Tech trades are unaffected by vassal/master relation.

Rationale	A little extra catch-up mechanism. Al smarter to be generous than to insis	so, when dealing with a backwards civ, it's t on a square deal.
	For vassal-master, the basic idea in vassal. Don't want to turn this upside	BtS is that the master can trade favorably with the e down.
550b	Al doesn't make bad offers for huma	ın tech
AdvCiv		K-Mod
trade to a hu	n't propose or counter-propose any ıman civ that gives tech to the AI civ than 50% in favor of the AI civ.	The AI can (counter-)propose trades that are up to 300% in its own favor.
The AI alway a trade.	s offers something when proposing	May offer nothing at all.
Rationale		h because I believed that they're due to partial n be the case, but often isn't; so it's a bit of a trap.
Tbd.	The AI probably shouldn't contact pla	ayers with bad deals at all.
550c	Changes to tech monopoly threshold	ds ("don't want to trade just yet")
AdvCiv		BtS
	illing to trade tech if it has contact and still hasn't met most civs.	Al willingness to trade a tech is based on the percentage of known civs (excluding itself) that already know the tech.
acts as if 40°	civ knows only one civ, the AI civ % of the other known civs already th (when in fact it's 0%).	If the AI knows only one civ, the AI will hardly ever trade (unless Friendly) because the percentage is either 100%, meaning the other civ already knows the tech, or 0%, meaning the AI tries to monopolize the tech.
Rationale	This should make civs on small cont	inents fare better.
(TechTrade) are randomly points. This i per game to same for all i through repe player.	KnownPercent; between 0 and 100) y increased or decreased by up to 15 random adjustment is applied once each tech separately, i.e. it's not the techs, and can't be manipulated eated trade requests by a human	
Rationale		bit too predictable in some cases, especially when continent. And e.g. Pleased Tokugawa <i>never</i> g.
Tbd.	Perhaps the issues with small continchange; not sure if the randomizatio	nents are already taken care of by the other n is needed.
550d	Research bonus if tech trading disab	pled
on the Custo increased for	To Tech Trading" option is checked om game screen, research rates are rall eras except Ancient and Future. In bonus is the highest for Medieval ance tech.	"No Tech Trading" doesn't affect research speed, and such games tend to lag behind the historical timeline.

	A lower bonus in the early game because tech trading doesn't become available until the middle of the Classical era even if it's enabled. A lower bonus after Renaissance because tech progress tends to get more disparate the longer the games lasts, and so fewer and fewer tech trades happen.
Config	Can be adjusted or disabled through GlobalDefines_advc.xml.
Tbd.	Would be unnecessary if there was a proper tech diffusion system to replace tech trading.

551	Al trade value of tech reduced	
AdvCiv		BtS
	nultiplied by 1.25 as part of the trade	The multiplier is 1.5. For comparison, traded gold gets multiplied by 2.
Rationale	beakers are essentially interchanged because the other side loses the gol reducing the trade value of tech, I'm (sponsored war, brokered peace) thi	should have the same modifier because gold and able. But gold should be more valued in trade d whereas imparting a tech costs nothing. By making it harder to conduct diplomacy ough tech, and easier to buy tech with gold. I'm (say, 1) because change 550a already makes it fallen behind).
Tbd.	The underlying issue is that it doesn	t cost anything to share tech.

650	Changes to nuclear warfare	
Tbd.	Nukes need major balance and AI changes. I've only implemented two little things.	
See also	130q about diplo effects of nukes 031 changes the AI evaluation of resattractive (once nukes can be built). dlph.7: Neutral units not hurt by nukedlph.16: Minor AI changes	sources in a way that makes Uranium more
AdvCiv		BtS
AI uses air	recon along its coast.	Al seems to use air recon only on rival cities.
Rationale	Could reveal enemy submarines. Not enough to properly defend against Tactical Nukes, but the BtS Al doesn't even seem to try.	
AdvCiv		K-Mod
	build the Manhattan Project unless it will win the game anyway,	Al considers the Manhatten Project only when in the Dagger or Crush strategy, or when close to a Conquest victory.
Rationale	The AI shouldn't take risks with nuke crushing its current war opponents).	es when it's winning anyway (Conquest, or

Al less worried (divisor 3) about attitude of Al civs The K-Mod Al checks the attitude of all rival civs; that aren't (prospective) war enemies when divisor is 2. Utility for nuke access is a constant. deciding whether to build the Manhattan Project. Not worried at all about unlocking nukes for rivals that are about to win the game (victory stage 4). Utility value for gaining access to nukes takes into account the number of civs in the game. Rationale A K-Mod comment says that it should be up to the human player to decide whether he/she wants nukes in the game. I don't agree with that, but I mustn't make the AI so willing that some AI builds Manhattan most of the time; or at least not until the game is about to end. Generally, I'd like the AI to unlock nukes when a disliked civ is about to win the game. Al doesn't disband nukes when in financial As far as I can tell, nukes are disbanded before trouble unless the only other remaining units are most any unit. BtS tried to save expensive units, which is fine in the case of nukes, but K-Mod cargo units. focuses on XP, which is generally better, but fails for nukes.

700	Rise & Fall game option; see chapter <u>Rise &amp; Fall</u> . Id 700: the fundamentals. Other ids only for code outside the R&F classes. Except for those highlighted in blue, all changes in the following are only relevant if R&F is enabled.	
Rationale	For the term "intermediate period": Ancient Egyptian periodization (Wikipedia).	
Config	The number of chapters, interlude length and scoring delay are configurable through GlobalDefines_advc.xml.	
Tbd.	More testing.	
	Text so far only in English and Gern	nan.
	Earth1000AD scenario not currently supported. During initialization, CvPlayer:: verifyAlive kills all civs because no cities have been created yet. I don't see how the R&F code causes this, but apparently, it does. Also, the unequal AI handicaps aren't currently supported by R&F. Would have to store the AI handicap (in RFChapter and in savegame) before human takeover and restore it when AI control resumes.	
	Should perhaps factor game settings other than difficulty into the Rise score, in particular the number and length of chapters. For now, my assumption is that a higher number of chapters implies a lower number of turns per chapter, which makes it harder to maximize the chapter score, and that this about cancels out.	
Credits	Inspired by board games like <u>Peloponnesian War</u> and <u>History of the World</u> (both from 1991) and Kael's Assimilation mod (which is included in <u>Fall From Heaven II</u> and <u>RoM</u> ).	
See also	Since R&F scoring is partially based on victory stages, it somewhat hinges on change 115, which revises the computation those stages.	
701	"Require complete kills" option repla	aced by the R&F option
AdvCiv	,	BtS
remaining (	ast city of a civ is captured, all its units are removed, and the civ is there is no option for changing this	When "Require Complete Kills" is checked, units remain in the game when the final city is captured. A civ is only eliminated when all of its units are killed and all cities captured.
Rationale	adding the R&F option. Removed it	e-kills option (for the reasons stated below) before entirely now because it's easier to replace a game maintaining savegame compatibility).
	Too much of a hassle to keep the complete-kills option in mind for all the AI code. I doubt that the WL, BtS, BBAI and K-Mod code can really handle it either, especially in team games when some team members still have cities and others don't. Not sure if this option was ever intended to be more than a gimmick. You even need to kill every enemy Spy (or since BtS: hope that the Spy kills itself somehow).	
	Now, in principle, the AI still needs to be able to handle civs without cities because a human player could decide to never found a city. Through Advanced or later-era Start, the player could even have a sizeable army, not to mention scenarios. I'm trying to have the game at least not crash in such cases, but it's not really supported. (Barbarians don't necessarily have cities either, but get special treatment in most of the AI code; this works.)	
Tbd.	Instead of just removing the units, remove some, turn some into Barbarians and turn some over to any team mates or (war) allies that the dead civ might have had before its demise. This is more plausible and doesn't create issues for the Al.	

702	Error handling if game settings are incompatible with R&F
Not compatib SPaH.	ble: multiplayer, team games (including Permanent Alliances), One-City Challenge,

703	"Score" tab on the Victory advisor screen
Showing sco	res of past chapters and the start dates of chapters still to be played. When R&F is
enabled, the	tabs "Resolutions" and "Members" are merged into one in order to make room for
another tab.	

704	Changes to Dawn of Man (DoM) screen	
Show the so	creen at the start of each chapter.	
Tbd.	- I	ppear with a few seconds delay. Seems like the e. Perhaps this wouldn't happen if I'd launch the
See also	004j: DoM screen shown after regenerating map	
AdvCiv		BtS
Heading of t Civilization".	the DoM screen says "The Dawn of	"Dawn of Man"
Rationale	Perhaps they were thinking of Kubrid Man"; but this is followed by a scene	ck's "2001", which shows a subtitle "The Dawn of with apes

# Rules and AI changes to prevent self-collusion (helping a civ from the previous chapter that hasn't been scored yet, or one about to be taken over)

The AI is a bit more lenient in pre-Currency tech trades – accepts if it receives only 90% of what the player receives.

If <u>UWAI</u> is enabled, the AI refuses to talk when war utility is 10 or greater.

### Rationale

During a chapter, the player should (ideally) only have to consider the interests of his/her current civ. The AI changes described above (and in the R&F chapter) combined with intermediate periods can't completely prevent self-collusion, but make it much less relevant.

Restrictions don't apply to civs that have already been scored because it should be quite rare that a civ gets played more than once.

Trade acceptance: With R&F, it can be extra annoying when the AI refuses to trade two techs of (almost) equal value, but won't accept a 2 for 1 either because this would already favor the AI too much.

War utility threshold: Could otherwise use reparations to bypass trade restrictions.

Would be nice to give the player more feedback, e.g. a grayed-out "gift" button, or the AI responding "you're being too generous" when an offer is too good, but these things seem almost imposible to implement. I did manage to get the AI to say "no thanks" to gifts.

Tbd.	Perhaps the AI should always show some leniency in pre-Currency trades, i.e.
	regardless of the &F option.

Perhaps reduce or remove the penalty for playing a civ multiple times. Then, restrict trade with those civs that are ranked lower than the human player (i.e. not based on whether a civ has been scored).

Should the AI be willing to talk when all potential peace deals are too favorable for the AI? E.g. when the AI wants the equivalent of 1000 gold and the player doesn't have that much gold, but does have some 5000-beaker technology. Currently, the AI is willing to talk then, and that's a bit confusing. Though refusing to talk would also be confusing I think – "How is that big technology not enough?"

## 706 Changes related to Al Auto Play and switching the human-controlled civ

When the player "Retires", the current chapter completes on AI Auto Play. The intermediate periods in between chapters aren't actually AI Auto Play; there simply isn't a human-controlled civ at all.

I hide some UI interface elements during intermediate periods and suppress advisor screens and popups. This has required changes in a bunch of different places.

# Rationale The player may simply want to end a chapter because he/she doesn't feel like completing it. But retirement is mainly intended for situations when things are going too well. The civ could then become a huge obstacle in later chapters (or just win the game for the AI). Don't want the player to sabotage his/her own civ then.

After retiring, the player's civ keeps the game handicap, e.g. Prince, but since the civ is treated as an AI, the AI modifiers from the game handicap also apply, e.g. 5% faster training of units on Prince. This is confusing, but difficult to change because the AI modifiers get applied in many different places. AI Auto Play without retirement applies the AI handicap (change 127), which is consistent, however, a retired civ should generally do rather badly because retiring is supposed to help when the player's civ gets dangerously far ahead. Perhaps set the handicap after retiring one higher than the game handicap (or always Monarch?) to somewhat cancel out the AI modifiers.

Known issue: When taking control of a civ via Civ Changer (Alt+Z) for debugging purposes, all non-expired messages that that civ ever received are displayed on the main interface. Calling CyInterface().clearEventMessages() from ChangePlayer.py doesn't get rid of them.

707	Changes to the game end sequence
•	nd upon defeat; Rise score shown als "final score" in HoF, scaled up ("normalized he Dan Quayle screen.
See also	043: Changed (stricter) thresholds for the titles on the Dan Quayle screen

901 et sq.	Changed stats		
Config	mostly XML-based		
	310 (Great Wall, Great L 160 lets Granary store le	ighthouse, Colossus) wo ess food.	uld also fit here.
901	AdvCiv	K-Mod	BtS

Forest Preserve	at Biology;	at Scientific Method;	at Scientific Method;
	+1 commerce	+1 commerce;	+1 commerce if riverside
		+1 commerce if riversion	de

K-Mod 1.45 has added a 7th effect to Scientific Method, and enlarged all tech boxes to make room for a 7th icon. Not a good solution; surely no single tech needs to do 7 things.

Forest Preserve can use a buff anyway, and nature reserves originated in the early 19th century according to <u>Wikipedia</u>, which fits with Biology. I also don't see much of a connection between scientific method and forest preserves. Not a question of game balance really because Forest Preserves are rarely useful.

Removed the riverside commerce while I was at it. Simpler this way. Not much of a loss because Forests along rivers get chopped anyway (see also change <u>117</u>). Consistent with Lumbermills, which also provide commerce regardless of river.

*Tbd.*: Make the Forest spread ability more predictable and more useful. Grant health instead of happiness.

902	AdvCiv	K-Mod	BtS
Watermill	+1 commerce and +1 production initially; +1 commerce with Electricity; 4 turns to build; +1 production with Replaceable Parts	+1 commerce and +1 production initially; +1 commerce with Electricity; 8 turns to build +1 production with Replaceable Parts	+1 production initially; +2 commerce with Electricity; 8 turns to build +1 production with Replaceable Parts

Watermills are decent with Replaceable Parts, but rarely useful before that (whereas, historically, they were extremely useful throughout the Middle Ages). The K-Mod change to Serfdom (+1 commerce from Farms) exacerbates this. One commerce at Machinery (also a K-Mod change) is the least that needs to be done.

Commerce from Electricity is apparently supposed to get the shift from waterwheels to turbines across (similar for Windmill). That's OK (electricity can be sold), but doesn't have to be so pronounced. Electricity boosting local production is also plausible.

Never saw why Watermills should be slow to build. Perhaps originally an attempt to make Serfdom attractive – well, that didn't work. Reducing build time is a way to make Watermill better early on without making it too good later on.

Tbd.: Still a bit unattractive. 6 turns to build but +2 production earlier?

Lumbermill	+1 commerce initially; +1 production with	at Guilds +1 river commerce and +1 production initially;	at Replaceable Parts +1 river commerce and +1 production initially;
	+1 production with Railroad track;	8 turns to build +1 production with Railroad track; doesn't remove Forest	8 turns to build +1 production with Railroad track; doesn't remove Forest

The middle column is K-Mod 1.45; I'm keeping the earlier version (not shown separately) and reducing the build time in order to give Lumbermill a little extra push. Also, Replaceable Parts is just one tech away from Steam Power, which grants +50% Worker speed, but since Lumbermills are now at Guilds, that bonus is still out of reach, so they really take a long time to build in K-Mod.

I don't think players can be incentivized to not chop all Forests along rivers; not without making Lumbermills too strong in the lategame. Therefore, I don't like the river commerce ability (not on Forest Preserve either).

*Tbd.*: Want to move both Lumbermill and the +50% chopping yield (currently at Mathematics) to Machinery eventually, and apply chopping yields only to buildings and ships (not land units).

903,904	reserved		
---------	----------	--	--

905	AdvCiv	K-Mod	BtS
Galley	3 moves, 3 cargo, cost 45	2 moves, 3 cargo, cost 50	2 moves, 2 cargo, cost 50
Trireme	3 moves, 3 strength, no bonus vs. Galley, upgrades to Caravel and Privateer, cost 45	2 moves, 2 strength, +50% vs. Galley, upgrades to Caravel and Frigate, cost 50	
Caravel	4 moves removed AI types "Reserve" and "Escort"	3 moves	
Carrack	4 moves, 2 cargo, removed AI type "Reserve"	3 moves, 3 cargo	3 moves, 2 cargo
Navigation2 promo	Only available for units that can enter ocean	Available for all sea units	

Should give Galleys a use in early warfare (fast deployment), and make them better explorers. If 3 moves aren't enough to make naval deployment useful in land wars, then 4 moves with Navigation1 should do the trick. Sea units moving twice as fast as infantrymen along roads is reasonable from a historic pov, but 5 moves might be a bit much, also gameplay-wise. Therefore, I'm restricting Navigation2. Makes sense that "navigation" benefits ocean-going vessels more.

4 moves for Caravel to keep it faster than the early ships. Now just as fast as Galleon, which is also more accurate historically. Carracks, caravels and galleons could travel at 4 to 5 knots, triremes at 2 to 3 (much faster during battle; see e.g. Olympias on Wikipedia).

3 strength for 45 production makes Trireme the best warship until Frigate, which should make Triremes more worthwhile overall and might help the AI, which tended to train too many Caravels previously. Should now train a mix of Triremes and Caravels, and use only Triremes for protecting resources and escorting Galleys. May still train too many ships, but at least Trireme is cheaper than Caravel. While I'm at it, the upgrade from Trireme to Privateer is a bit less painful than to Frigate because Privateer is cheaper than Frigate, and this should make AI privateering a bit more common.

Historically, trireme-based ships remained in use in the Baltic Sea until the 18<sup>th</sup> century, and the usage peak wasn't reached until the 16<sup>th</sup> century. "[The Battle of] Lepanto [1571] marks the last major engagement in the Western world to be fought entirely or almost entirely between rowing vessels, the galleys and galeasses that were still the direct descendants of the ancient trireme warships." (Wikipedia)

Carrack: K-Mod had increased the cargo capacity along with the other transport ships, but I think this takes the unit unnecessarily close to Galleon, especially now that I've increased the speed (can't not increase Carrack speed if I increase Caravel speed). Back to 2 cargo spaces.

Tbd.: Further reduce the costs of naval units.

See also: 124 assigns Galley the Explore AI type.

906	AdvCiv	K-Mod	BtS
Submarine		0 first strikes, 50% withdrawal chance, +25% attack	0 first strikes, 50% withdrawal chance, +0% attack
Attack Submarine		0 first strikes, 50% withdrawal chance, +25% attack, 30 strength	0 first strikes, 50% withdrawal chance, +0% attack, 30 strength
Battleship	250 cost	225 cost	225 cost
Stealth Destroyer	240 cost 33 strength	220 cost 36 strength	220 cost 30 strength

Subs need a buff. They can't trade 1:1 with Battleships in BtS, and 1:1 isn't even attractive enough for human players. About the K-Mod ability I dislike that it's implemented as a terrain bonus on Coast and Ocean, which is a little confusing, and that it adds another attack-only bonus – shouldn't a high withdrawal chance be enough? First strikes match the flavor of torpedos and invisibility well; consistent with Stealth Destroyer (also has 2 first strikes).

Attack Submarine doesn't need to be buffed that much, but should have the first strikes for consistency, so I'm reducing its strength by 2.

Increased cost of Battleship and Stealth Destroyer makes subs more effective against those units. The original costs are also too close to Destroyer (200) for my taste.

See also: 028 allows Submarines to defend weaker visible units.

907: Uniques	AdvCiv	BtS	before patch 1.52
907a Praetorian	strength 7, cost 40, starts with March named "Legionary"	strength 8, cost 45, named "Praetorian"	strength 8, cost 40 named "Praetorian"
Rationale	and it worked, but this game balance. Suppla	easy to recognize as pov mod isn't for new players nts all pre-Renaissance ι s, I'm nerfing this unit bef	ınits plus Musketman.
	7 strength for 40 would be fine, I think, but bland. March is a promotion the doesn't give the unit more raw power, but is still useful, and a good fit flavor-wise as the Roman army was known for its forced marches.		
	mentioned in a Twitch to avoid repeating too		as chosen over Legion(ary) and seemed regretful about
Tbd.		ers, starting with Axeman so fits with the high-quali	

908: Traits	AdvCiv	BtS	K-Mod
Financial		+1 commerce in tiles with at least 2 commerce.	(as in BtS)

<sup>\*</sup> By "natural yield" I mean the yield from terrain, feature, river and hill. Yield from improvement, building, trait or civic is not part of the natural yield.

Rationale	The Financial trait is by far the most potent trait in the hands of the AI, to the point that games with several Financial leaders get way ahead of the historical timeline, and, unlike most other top-tier traits, players can't help but exploit it. Plus, the K-Mod change to Serfdom makes Financial even more powerful. For these reasons, I've decided to nerf the Financial trait ahead of a full overhaul of the traits that I might still do in the future.
	Several mods, e.g. <u>Rebalance the Realms</u> , raise the extra yield threshold from 2 to 3, which is easy to do through XML. In terms of power level this seems OK if building discounts are granted in addition (or other traits nerfed), but then there would be no trait that makes coastal cities more worthwhile (without also requiring the Colossus).
Config	I've changed the semantics of the ExtraYieldThreshold ability through the DLL. So, not really configurable; sorry.
Tbd.	Would like to split Financial into two traits eventually, one dealing with coast and rivers (seafaring flavor), the other with terrain improvements (entrepreneurial flavor).

pos reserved	
--------------	--

910	There's one per		lifiers were added by BBAI. ts of all techs in that era. K-Mod 1.45) tied them to the inflation
Config	Set in Civ4Eral	Infos.xml.	
Tech Era	AdvCiv	K-Mod 1.44	BBAI
Ancient	0	0	0
Classical	-2%	0	0
Medieval	8%	4%	6%
Renaissance	20%	12%	9%
Industrial	25%	16%	14%
Modern	33%	20%	18%
Future	30%	18%	18%
See also	251 adjusts the	Al research speed based or	n difficulty.

911	reserved	

<b>912</b> : Civics	AdvCiv	K-Mod	BtS
Tbd.	Lots of broken civics		

912a Serfdom	+1 commerce from Farm, Plantation -1 commerce from Town +50% Worker speed Medium upkeep  +1 commerce from Farm, Plantation Fa	
Rationale	The switch to Emancipation is a bit too painful in the K-Mod version. At L upkeep, Serfdom is usually still less powerful than Slavery, but that's not good baseline.	
912b Pacifism	military cost 1 gold; military cost 0.5 gold military cost 0.2 to 1 g depending on difficute (e.g. 0.2 on Settler, on Noble, 1 on Deity	ılty 0.5
Rationale	It's good that K-Mod decoupled the cost from the difficulty setting because the difficulty-based modifier was undocumented and needlessly complicated. However, the K-Mod change made Pacifism cheaper on all difficulty settings above Noble, and Pacifism had already been one of the more powerful civics in BtS, even on Deity.	
	The AI used Pacifism rarely in K-Mod, and the AdvCiv change might've made the civic unusable for the AI. Therefore, the AI supply cost modifier now applies to the Pacifism cost. This should be not nearly as confusing the BtS approach because the human cost is always the same, and the A cost is simply 50% of that. Since the AI needs far more units than the human players to guard its cities, I think it's fair to place a 50% discount anything that punishes a high unit count.	as 41
See also	250d makes the AI supply cost modifier truly independent of difficulty	

test	Temporary changes for debugging and testing are marked with advoltest.
make	Changes to the compilation process are marked with advc.make.
Credits	The AdvCiv Makefile is essentially <u>DannyDaemonic</u> 's.

sha	Changes to the merged Show Hidden Attitude Mod (SHAM)	
AdvCiv		SHAM
No display of the low-rank modifier because this has been disabled by change <u>130c</u> .		"Developing nations should work together to catch up."
rank-based modifiers so that they don't give away the ranks of unknown civs. Rank-based hate explained as "You're getting ahead of us"		"We feel threatened by your large civilization."  Still shows the human penalty from the difficulty
First impressions not shown when playing with randomized personalities.  setting – which doesn't hurt, but isn't exactly helpful either.		setting – which doesn't hurt, but isn't exactly helpful either.
Config	SHOW_HIDDEN_ATTITUDE in GlobalDefines_advc. Game text in HiddenAttitudes_CIV4GameText.xml.	

us"; instead "This war spoils our relations" partly		-1 "going badly" if their war success is less than ours, "spoils relations" based only on how long the war has been lasting.
Rationale The -1 doesn't make any difference, a needless complication. The AI not getting as mad if a war sees no action makes more sense. Gameplay-wise, it's mostly a matter of whether (or at which point) a war enemy becomes the worst enemy.		more sense. Gameplay-wise, it's mostly a matter
towards a no	on-vassal war enemy, " spoils our increased just enough to make the	War enemies can have any attitude towards each other, though anything better than Cautious is rare.
Rationale	Rationale Weird if the AI is pleased despite war. Cautious is also weird, but less so, and <u>UWAI</u> actually increases the willingness for peace a little ("Affection cost") if Cautious despite war.	
	Vassals excluded because they don' much; conceivable that attitudes rem	t choose their wars, and may not participate nain non-hostile.

dlph	Bugfixes (and other changes) by Da	rkLunaPhantom	
Credits	Source (Kek-Mod) I've only adopted those changes that were easy to make (cost/ benefit), and none that only deal with PBEM.		
See also	250c also included a couple of changon. My own misc. bugfixes	ges by DarkLunaPhantom	
dlph.1		ays preserved when forming permanent alliance, er having it had smaller team number." (also fixed	
dlph.2	"Fixed a () bug which caused unremovable espionage city visibility after forming permanent alliance for all cities that the player with larger team number had visibility of at that moment."		
dlph.3	Defensive pacts despite war		
AdvCiv	1	BtS	
enabled, and adopted a bugfix and extension pacts of that civ to canceled. BBAI had been been been been been been been bee		When war is declared on a civ, the defensive pacts of that civ take effect and are then canceled. BBAI has an optional rule change that leaves defensive pacts in place after taking effect; disabled by default.	
while at war. But the AI or cancels DP a	now enable[s] defensive pacts to be signed while at war."  But the AI only signs a DP when sharing all wars; cancels DP after a while (probabilistically; see change 133) when wars are no longer shared.  A civ that declares war loses all its defensive pacts. Can't sign defensive pacts while at war.		
	And I'm allowing defensive pacts to be canceled (0 turns to cancel) after a DoW.		
Rationale		more useful, but it's more plausible this way. As ainst any further aggression, but in your current bund like a typical military pact.	
See also	ee also 130y reduces the diplo penalty from DoW triggered by a DP.		

dlph.4	Can't gift cargo if it contains units that can't be gifted.
See also	An addition to <u>123a</u>
dlph.5	"Obsolete buildings and unused power plants (e.g. Nuclear Plant without Uranium or in a city that also has Hydro Plant or receives power from Three Gorges Dam) cannot trigger meltdown event anymore."
	Further change by AdvCiv: Adjust the meltdown probability to game speed (always 0.05% in BtS).
dlph.6	Barbarians can't build spies.
See also	307 prevents the barbarians from training some later-era units.
dlph.7	Can nuke despite neutral units; they take no damage.
Rationale	If the neutral units took damage (without having to declare war), this would again be exploitable. Units in nuke range not taking damage is counterintuitive, but I don't see a better simple solution.
dlph.8	"Fixed bug in AI evaluation of gifted unit for the purpose of relations bonus."
Not merged	Player cannot gift combat units to third party which in war with rival with whom the player has unbreakable (temporary or permanent) peace treaty. Also, the receiving player now must satisfy technology requirements (both for the unit itself and for the prerequisite resources)."
	These aren't restrictions that players would intuitively expect, and I'm not sure that they're necessary. (I do think that there should be diplomatic consequences for gifting units beyond "traded with our worst enemy".)
dlph.9	"Fixed how AI and worker actions treat fallout feature. Fallout had bNoImprovement set to 1 signaling to AI that no improvements can be built there which didn't make sense since fallout can be cleared just like forest and jungle can. This made AI far less likely to scrub fallout (if at all) than to chop jungle although the features are similar. Improvements can now be built directly on top of fallout and fallout will be cleared in the process just like it is with forest and jungle.
	Fixed interface and AI bug that caused the game to sometimes wrongly show an improvement as unbuildable. Sometimes the game doesn't [realize] that an improvement can be built. E.g. plains jungle yields 0 food so farm cannot be built as it requires 1 food, but farm can be built there by choping the jungle as the underlying plains terrain yields 1 food. AI followed the same slightly flawed logic as did the interface. My fix for fallout feature introduced many more such situations."
dlph.10	"Added verification of state religion. Player shouldn't be able to keep their state religion when there are no cities with it anymore."
Rationale	Disabled this again. If a minority religion can be state religion, then why not a religion that is mostly only followed by the ruling class. It can get a bit weird when a human player holds onto a religion without followers indefinitely for diplomatic reasons, but I don't want to force a civ out of its religion while it may still try to reconquer its holy city.
Config	Disabled through CvPlayer::doTurn.
dlph.11	"Fixed advanced start bug with reduced unit costs. Advanced start code is bad in general so I just fixed the immediate problem. (There was a way to get extra gold by refunding a worker while having expansive trait.)"
dlph.12	"Removed Disorganized promotion from free barbarians boats with hidden nationality. Hidden nationality units shouldn't be too obviously (non-)barbarian."
	(I'm not allowing barbs to have Privateers, but I might in the future.)

dlph.13	"Fixed permanent alliance bug with AP/UN leader. Similar as with other permanent alliance bugs, if AP/UN leader had higher team number than its permanent ally an empty team would become AP/UN leader instead of the newly formed team."
Not merged	"Changed condition when is a team considered AP/UN full member (and thus eligible for election). Previously all team members had to be full members, but now at least one is enough."
	I don't have an opinion on how this should work.
dlph.14	"Set barbarian unit [gold] costs to 0. These costs don't affect barbarians directly, but they still do influence some decisions."
	Git commit
dlph.15	"Moved the code for building missiles for missile carriers outside of assault only case. K-Mod made similar change for building planes for carriers already so I did the same for missiles. Also fixed a bug when checking whether there are enough missiles already."
	Git commit
dlph.16	"Bomb Shelter was previously always evaluated as almost completely worthless (!!!). I think that AI should build it as soon as possible pretty much everywhere as it is very cheap and effective."
	Git commit
Not merged	"SDI evaluation previously ignored that nukes can quickly obliterate entire militaries and there were some issues with estimating number of nuclear attacks."
	Too much work to merge considering that the rules for nukes will have to change at some point, and that the AI code will have to be revised afterwards.

kmodx	Bugfixes from K-Mod Extended
Credits	By alberts2 <u>Git repository</u> These issues appear to have been found through a stricter compiler or some other code analysis tool. A lot of it just improves hazardous code, but there are also actual bugfixes, e.g. comparisons betweens different enum types and a mix-up of inner- and outer-loop variables. Hard to say how significant these bugs were, but good riddance!
	I'm listing the descriptions of the merged Git commits below.
UFixed a A	(K-Mod 1.45 includes these fixes as well, but I had merged them separately before v1.45 was published.)

"Fixed a MemoryLeak in CvDllPythonEvents::reportSelectionGroupPushMission Fixed a memory leak in CvGameTextMgr::setCombatPlotHelp

Fixed uninitialized variables in CvInfoWater.cpp

Fixed the CyGameTextMgr(CvGameTextMgr\* pGameTextMgr) constructor

Fixed a few coding errors

Fixed various coding errors"

cdtw	Al changes by Dave_uk	
Credits	Source (LoR SDK ModMod) Dave's changes in the LoR code are tagged with "CD Tweaks". I don't know what the "CD" stands for, but, anyway, hence my tag "cdtw".	
	I've adoped only a small portion of his changes because some are only important for LoR (with its focus on modern warfare), many superseded by K-Mod/AdvCiv and a few I didn't find worth having (e.g. because of a planned gameplay change or too minor). And I've made some small changes to the code I did adopt.	
cdtw.1	"vassals are more keen to keep cities, as they can't declare war themselves to expand"	
cdtw.2	Regarding the AI choice of target city when in a a Blitz or Fast-mover strategy: "when blitzing place higher value on cities with no defense modifiers"	
cdtw.3	Al evaluation of tech that unlocks a process (Alphabet, Currency, Drama): "value good processes if we already have lots of units, and are not at war with anyone".	
	Disabled this again after some testing. Early unit spending doesn't seem to be an issue in K-Mod/AdvCiv.	
cdtw.4	Greater willingness to switch to Police State when war weariness is painful.	
cdtw.5	"if we're worried about being attacked, don't wait to sign defensive pacts"	
cdtw.6	"if we're going for a space victory let's quietly relocate our capital away from the coast"	
	Probably bugged in LoR SDK ModMod because AI_isDoStrategy had been confused with AI_isDoVictoryStrategy; hopefully working in AdvCiv.	
cdtw.7	"if going for culture victory, build lots of fighters to avoid be blitzed"	
	Disabled again. I guess that's really only smart when playing with Dale's Combat Mod.	
cdtw.8	"if our best city attacker is crappy, be less likely to build invaders, unless we aren't paying support costs yet"	
	Disabled again; K-Mod seems to have this covered.	
cdtw.9	In Unit AI, a few checks for same owner replaced by same team.	